

# **IFS** system

- Motor management
- Gateways
- Hybrid motor starter

User manual



# **User manual**

# **IFS system**

- Motor management
- Gateways
- Hybrid motor starter

2015-06-11

Designation: UM EN IFS system

Revision: 02

This user manual is valid for:

Designation	Order No.
EMM 3- 24DC/500AC-IFS	2297497
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-IFS	2297507
EMM 3- 24DC/500AC-16-IFS	2297523
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-16-IFS	2297536
EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	2297620
EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS	2901504
EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS	2901528
EM-DNET-GATEWAY-IFS	2901529
EM-RS232-GATEWAY-IFS	2901526
EM-RS485-GATEWAY-IFS	2901527
EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS	2901988
EM-PNET-GATEWAY-IFS	2904472
IB IL IFS-MA-PAC	2692720
IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER	2811271
IFS-CONFSTICK	2986122
IFS-CONFSTICK-L	2901103
UT 4-MTD-R/CVC 690/SET	2901667
CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS	2297727

# Please observe the following notes

## User group of this manual

The use of products described in this manual is oriented exclusively to:

- Qualified electricians or persons instructed by them, who are familiar with applicable standards and other regulations regarding electrical engineering and, in particular, the relevant safety concepts.
- Qualified application programmers and software engineers, who are familiar with the safety concepts of automation technology and applicable standards.

#### Explanation of symbols used and signal words



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety measures that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

There are three different categories of personal injury that are indicated with a signal word.

DANGER	This indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
WARNING	This indicates a bazardous situation which if not avoided could

- **WARNING** This indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
- **CAUTION** This indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



This symbol together with the signal word **NOTE** and the accompanying text alert the reader to a situation which may cause damage or malfunction to the device, hardware/software, or surrounding property.



This symbol and the accompanying text provide the reader with additional information or refer to detailed sources of information.

#### How to contact us

Internet	Up-to-date information on Phoenix Contact products and our Terms and Conditions can be found on the Internet at: phoenixcontact.com
	Make sure you always use the latest documentation. It can be downloaded at: phoenixcontact.net/products
Subsidiaries	If there are any problems that cannot be solved using the documentation, please contact your Phoenix Contact subsidiary. Subsidiary contact information is available at <u>phoenixcontact.com</u> .
Published by	PHOENIX CONTACT GmbH & Co. KG Flachsmarktstraße 8 32825 Blomberg GERMANY
	Should you have any suggestions or recommendations for improvement of the contents and layout of our manuals, please send your comments to: tecdoc@phoenixcontact.com

#### General terms and conditions of use for technical documentation

Phoenix Contact reserves the right to alter, correct, and/or improve the technical documentation and the products described in the technical documentation at its own discretion and without giving prior notice, insofar as this is reasonable for the user. The same applies to any technical changes that serve the purpose of technical progress.

The receipt of technical documentation (in particular user documentation) does not constitute any further duty on the part of Phoenix Contact to furnish information on modifications to products and/or technical documentation. You are responsible to verify the suitability and intended use of the products in your specific application, in particular with regard to observing the applicable standards and regulations. All information made available in the technical data is supplied without any accompanying guarantee, whether expressly mentioned, implied or tacitly assumed.

In general, the provisions of the current standard Terms and Conditions of Phoenix Contact apply exclusively, in particular as concerns any warranty liability.

This manual, including all illustrations contained herein, is copyright protected. Any changes to the contents or the publication of extracts of this document is prohibited.

Phoenix Contact reserves the right to register its own intellectual property rights for the product identifications of Phoenix Contact products that are used here. Registration of such intellectual property rights by third parties is prohibited.

Other product identifications may be afforded legal protection, even where they may not be indicated as such.

1	Introduction		13
	1.1	Product overview	13
	1.2	About this user manual	16
2	EMM 3/500ACIFS e	electronic motor management module	19
	2.1	Safety regulations/installation notes	20
	2.2	Connection notes	21
		2.2.1 Startup	21
		2.2.2 Mains connection and line protection	21
		2.2.3 Thermistor input	22
		2.2.4 Block diagram	22
		2.2.5 TBUS DIN rail connector	22
		2.2.6 Connection versions	23
	2.3	Function	25
		2.3.1 Status LEDs	25
		2.3.2 Parameterization	27
	2.4	Technical data	28
		2.4.1 Derating curves	32
		2.4.2 Tripping characteristics at 20°C	34
	2.5	Safety functions	36
3	Configuration telegrams	and measured values for gateways	39
	3.1	Configuration telegrams	39
		3.1.1 Digital input and output	39
		3.1.2 Module status	40
		3.1.3 Station status	41
		3.1.4 EMM objects	44
	3.2	Measured values - CONTACTRON motor manager EMM	48
		3.2.1 Available measured values	49
4	INTERBUS module IB IL	IFS-MA(-2MBD)-PAC	51
	4.1	Ordering data	52
	4.2	Technical data	52
	4.3	Internal basic circuit diagram	55
	4.4	Terminal point assignment of the Inline and COMBICON connectors	56
	4.5	Diagnostic and status indicators	58
		4.5.1 Local diagnostic and status indicators	58
		4.5.2 Local diagnostic and status indicators when using a memory stick	59
	4.6	Function identification	59
	4.7	Setting the data width on the local bus with DIP switches	59
	/ R	Connection example	62
	4.0		20
	4.9		02

	1 10	Programming data/configuration data	60
	4.10	4 10 1 Local bus (INTERRUS)	
		4.10.2 Other bus systems	
	4 11	Process data	63
	4 12	Configuring/parameterizing the device	
	4.12	Programming interface (S-PORT)	
	4.13	C DODT: Using the memory sticle	
	4.14	5-PORT: Using the memory stick	
		4.14.1 Saving the device configuration	
	4.15	DTM functions	66
5	PROFIBUS bus coupler for	r INTERFACE system devices	67
	51	Definition of terms	69
	5.2	Connection notes	70
	5.2	5.2.1 Mains connection and line protection	
		5.2.2 Block diagram	70
		5.2.3 TBUS DIN rail connector	70
		5.2.4 Status LEDs	71
		5.2.5 S-PORT handling	72
		5.2.6 Setting the PROFIBUS address	72
		5.2.7 Setting the INTERFACE system address	74
	5.3	PROFIBUS telegrams	
		5.3.1 Structure of the parameterization telegram	
		5.3.2 Structure of the diagnostic telegram	
	5.4	l echnical data	
6	CANopen bus coupler for I	NTERFACE system devices	83
	6.1	Safety notes	
	6.2	Short description	
	6.3	Block diagram	
	6.4	Operating elements	
	6.5	Connection notes	
		6.5.1 Mounting	
		6.5.2 Bus termination	
	6.6	LED status indicators	
	6.7	Setting and displaying the fieldbus address	
	6.8	Setting and displaying the transmission speed	
	6.9	Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address	
	6 10	Technical data	91
	0.10		

7	DeviceNet bus coupler for	INTERFACE system devices	93
	7.1	Safety notes	
	7.2	Short description	
	7.3	Block diagram	
	7.4	Operating elements	
	7.5	Connection notes	
		7.5.1 Mounting	
		7.5.2 Bus termination	96
	7.6	LED status indicators	
	7.7	Setting and displaying the fieldbus address	
	7.8	Setting and displaying the transmission speed	
	7.9	Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address	100
	7.10	Technical data	101
8	RS-232 bus coupler for IN	TERFACE system devices	
	8.1	Safety notes	
	8.2	Short description	103
	8.3	Block diagram	
	8.4	Operating elements	
	8.5	Connection notes	105
		8.5.1 Mounting	105
	8.6	LED status indicators	
	8.7	Setting the fieldbus address	
	8.8	Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address	107
	8.9	Technical data	108
9	RS-485 bus coupler for IN	TERFACE system devices	
	9.1	Safety notes	
	9.2	Short Description	
	9.3	Block diagram	
	9.4	Operating elements	
	9.5	Connection notes	
		9.5.1 Mounting	111
		9.5.2 Bus termination	
	9.6	LED status indicators	
	9.7	Setting and displaying the fieldbus address	113
	9.8	Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address	114
	9.9	Technical data	115

10	Ethernet bus coupler for IN	TERFACE system devices	117
	10.1	Safety notes	117
	10.2	Short description	117
	10.3	Block diagram	118
	10.4	Operating elements	118
	10.5	Connection notes	119
		10.5.1 Mounting	119
	10.6	LED status indicators	120
	10.7	Setting IP mode	122
	10.8	Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address	123
	10.9	Technical data	124
11	Modbus bus coupler for IN	TERFACE system devices	125
	11.1	Safety notes	125
	11.2	Short description	125
	11.3	Block diagram	126
	11.4	Operating elements	126
	11.5	Connection notes	
		11.5.1 Mounting	127
	11.6	LED status indicators	128
	11.7	Setting IP mode	129
	11.8	Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address	
	11.9	Supported Modbus function codes for connection to a controller	
	11.10	Technical data	131
12	PROFINET bus coupler for	INTERFACE system devices	
	12.1	Safety notes	
	12.2	Short description	133
	12.3	Block diagram	
	12.4	Operating elements	
	12.5	Connection notes	
		12.5.1 Mounting	135
	12.6	LED status indicators	136
	12.7	Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address	137
	12.8	Technical data	138
13	IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memo	bry block	
	13.1	Writing the device configuration to the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L)	

	13.2	Loading 13.2.1	the device configuration on the EMMIFS Brand new device	140 140
	12.2	13.2.2 Toobaia	Configured device	140
	13.5	recrimic	al uala	141
14	TBUS DIN rail connector			143
	14.1	Technic	al data	144
15	Current transformer selecti	on guide	9	145
	15.1	Three-p	hase motor at a rotational frequency of 3000 rpm	146
	15.2	Three-p	hase motor at a rotational frequency of 1500 rpm	147
	15.3	Three-p	hase motor at a rotational frequency of 1000 rpm	148
	15.4	Three-p	hase motor at a rotational frequency of 750 rpm	149
	15.5	Recom	nended restart time	150
16	CONTACTBON-DTM-IES	device c	lrivers	151
	16.1	System	requirements	152
	10.1	16.1.1	Supported operating systems	152
		16.1.2	Hardware requirements	152
		16.1.3	Software requirements	152
		16.1.4	Programming adapters/cables	153
		16.1.5	Configuration package	153
	16.2	Connec	ting the programming adapter	153
		16.2.1	Connection notes	154
		16.2.2	Connection to the PC	154
		16.2.3	Connection to the device	154
	16.3	Softwar	e installation	155
		16.3.1	Starting the application	156
	16.4	Softwar	e configuration	156
		16.4.1	Initial startup	156
		16.4.2	Transferring CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS to catalog management .	157
		16.4.3	Topology scan	158
		16.4.4	Connecting several devices via an IFS gateway	159
		16.4.5	Functions	160
		16.4.6	Options	162
	16.5	Process	data configuration	163
		16.5.1	Definition of process data	164
		16.5.2	Downloading process data	165
	16.6	Monitor	ing dialog box	166
	16.7	Settings		167
		16.7.1	CAN gateway EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS	168
		16.7.2	Ethernet gateway EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS	169

	16.7.3	RS-232 gateway EM-RS232-GATEWAY-IFS	173
	16.7.4	RS-485 gateway EM-RS485-GATEWAY-IFS	
	16.7.5	PROFIBUS gateway EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	
	16.7.6	PROFINET gateway EM-PNET-GATEWAY-IFS	
	16.7.7	Modbus gateway EM-MBUS-GATEWAY-IFS	179
	16.7.8	DeviceNet gateway EM-DNET-GATEWAY-IFS	
16	5.8 Diagnos	stics dialog box	
	16.8.1	Overview	
	16.8.2	Diagnostics	
16	6.9 Saving	the project	
16	6.10 EMM 3-	xx/500AC/xx-IFS module parameter menu	
	16.10.1	User interface	
	16.10.2	Buttons in the IFS-Conf toolbar	
	16.10.3	Buttons in the DTM toolbar	
	16.10.4	Status bar	
16	6.11 EMM 3-	xx/500AC/xx-IFS module DTM	192
	16.11.1	Settings	192
	16.11.2	Online/offline parameters	
	16.11.3	Writing the configuration to the device	
	16.11.4	Monitoring dialog box	
Integration in PC Worx	with INTER	BUS communication	239
17	7.1 System	requirements	
17	7.2 Installin	the software and DTM libraries	
17	7.3 Creating	g a project and integrating DTMs in PC Worx	241
17	7.4 Reading	a or inserting devices in the bus configuration	
	17.4.1	Reading in the local bus (IB IL IFS-MA-PAC) automatically	
	17.4.2	Inserting the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC manually	
	17.4.3	Inserting lower-level devices manually	
17	7.5 Compili	ng the project and downloading it to the controller	
17	7.6 Calling	DTM functions	247
	17.6.1	General DTM functions	
	17.6.2	DTM functions of the controller	
	17.6.3	DTM functions of the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC	
17	7 7 DTM fui	actions	249
.,	17.7.1	Naming lower-level devices	
	17.7.2	Assigning process data	
	17.7.3	Downloading the parameters	
	17.7.4	Displaying, monitoring, specifying data of an EMM	
Integration in STEP 7 w	ith PROFIR	US communication	255
11		art	255
18	3.2 Downlo	ading the GSD file	
			200

17

18

	18.3	Integrati	on in STEP 7	256
		18.3.1	Example with SIMATIC 300	261
	18.4	Setting t	he byte order	265
	18.5	Explana	tion of GSD data	266
		18.5.1	GSD data for EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	266
		18.5.2	GSD data for EMM IFS	266
	18.6	Example	)	268
		18.6.1	Hardware structure	268
		18.6.2	GSD values used	269
		18.6.3	Monitoring variables	270
19	Integration in CoDeSys with	h Modbu	IS/TCP communication	273
	19.1	Flow cha	art	273
	19.2	Intograti	on in CoDeSvs	274
	10.2			
	19.3	1/O map	ping	283
	19.4	Example		286
20	Integration in a CompactLo	gix cont	roller from Allen-Bradley	289
	20.1	Integrati	ng the EDS file	289
	20.2	Creating	a project	290
	20.3	Integrati	ng the EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS	291
21	FM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-	IFS use	d with the Phoenix Contact controllers	295
	21.1	System		205
	21.1	21 1 1	Software requirements	295
		2112	Hardware requirements for PC Worx	295
	21.2	Modbus		205
	21.2			
	21.3	Example	e of a project with Modbus	
		21.3.1	Sequence for creating the Modbus project	296
		21.3.2	Specifying project information	290
		21.3.3	Checking/modifying IP settings for the controller	290
		21.3.4	Inserting a Modbus device	299
		21.3.6	Modifying the settings for the Modbus device	
		21.3.7	Compiling after completing the bus topology	301
		21.3.8	Creating the program	301
		21.3.9	Compiling after creating the program	301
		21.3.10	Creating process data and assigning Modbus function codes	301
		21.3.11	Generating variables and assigning process data	302
		21.3.12	Generating diagnostic and control variables and assigning proces 303	ss data
		21.3.13	Compiling a project	304

		21.3.14	Configuring the Modbus device	
		21.3.15	Sending a project and performing a cold restart	304
	21.4	Acyclic o	communication using the MB_ASYNC_RW function block	305
		21.4.1	Error codes of the "Status" output (Error = TRUE)	
		21.4.2	Using the server ID of the diagnostic variable	
		21.4.3	Specifying the size of the ReadBuffer/WriteBuffer	
22	Application examples			313
	22.1	Example	e 1 - Without switching function, with power meter monitoring	
		22.1.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.1.2	Software configuration	
	22.2	Example	e 2 - Direct starter for pump monitoring	
		22.2.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.2.2	Software configuration	
	22.3	Example	e 3 - Direct starter with current transformer	
		22.3.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.3.2	Software configuration	
	22.4	Example	e 4 - Reversing starter in potentially explosive areas (ATEX)	
		22.4.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.4.2	Software configuration	322
	22.5	Example	e 5 - Star/delta	
		22.5.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.5.2	Software configuration	325
	22.6	Example	e 6 - Star/delta LR	326
		22.6.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.6.2	Software configuration	327
	22.7	Example	e 7 - Reversing starter with connection to PROFIBUS	
		22.7.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.7.2	Software configuration	329
	22.8	Example	e 8 - 690 V reversing starter with voltage transducer	
		22.8.1	Hardware configuration	
		22.8.2	Software configuration	

# **1** Introduction

# 1.1 Product overview

Electronic motor management modules (EMMs) (for order numbers, see "Technical data" on page 28) offer all the advantages of modern real power monitoring. Every 6.6 ms, the real power consumed of a drive system or another 3-phase load is determined based on three currents, voltages, and the phase angle.

EMM 3-.../500AC-16-IFS modules can measure currents of up to 16 A via integrated converters. EMM 3-.../500AC-IFS modules require additional external converters.

The actual switching of the load is performed by a separate switching element. The EMM is designed to reliably protect connected loads - irrespective of their rated power - against overload and underload, and to provide continuous status monitoring.

Freely parameterizable switching and signaling thresholds, plus four configurable digital outputs enable not only motor protection, but also protection for units or mechanical elements connected downstream, in particular.

All the relevant values are available via configuration software or a fieldbus interface: apparent, real, and reactive power, currents and voltages, phase angle, operating cycle and operating hours counters, power meter.

The EMM modules can monitor up to eight measured values simultaneously and control the four digital outputs according to the parameterization.

#### **Power within limits**

Monitoring is by means of freely parameterizable switching and signaling thresholds for overload and underload detection. By default, the thresholds are the same for both directions of rotation or are set separately for right/left rotation.

The value used as the basis for parameterization is the consumed real power, which is independent of voltage fluctuations and the drive machine load, and therefore much more precise than merely taking the current into consideration. If a switching threshold is violated, the EMM initiates an emergency shutdown of the motor immediately (or with an adjustable "delay time"). In addition, a message, e.g., to a higher-level controller, is sent via an output.

This state can only be deactivated by means of a defined reset. If the real power consumed is determined to be above or below the signaling threshold, only one confirmation is sent during the period that the module is controlled.

In addition, the module generates signals to detect the direction of rotation. Phase failures are detected and signaled.

Continuous status monitoring with high scanning rates enables complete system protection, including motor protection. The right rotation, left rotation, reverse, and limit switch operation (with integrated restart inhibit) modes switch actuating and regulating drives, pumps, tools, conveyor belts or similar, and monitor function, contamination or wear. The adjustable "inrush suppression" time can be used to mask out the switching operation from the monitoring process.

Tooling machines are monitored and protected in a similar way when drilling, milling or grinding. If the feed value set on a milling machine is too high, the worst-case scenario is that a tool may break. The power threshold parameterized accordingly remedies this matter. A signaling threshold also signals tool wear in advance.



Figure 1-1 Example of broken tool

In the case of motor-driven pumps, the lower power threshold provides reliable protection against hazardous dry running. Forced shutdown of the drive can be delayed by the "delay time". This prevents a response to any air bubbles that may be present in the system. Fans are monitored for broken V-belts in the same way.



# **1.2** About this user manual

This manual contains comprehensive information about the electronic CONTACTRON motor management modules and devices that are required in order to successfully use the modules. Detailed descriptions are provided for the following topics:

Contents	Section
Function and handling of the electronic motor management modules	Section "EMM 3/500ACIFS elec- tronic motor management module" on page 19
Configuration telegrams and measured values for gateways	Section "Configuration telegrams and measured values for gateways" on page 39
Terminals for connecting INTERFACE modules to the Inline system via the INTERFACE system bus	Section "INTERBUS module IB IL IFS- MA(-2MBD)-PAC" on page 51
Function and handling of the PROFIBUS gate- way	Section "PROFIBUS bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices" on page 67
Function and handling of the CANopen gateway	Section "CANopen bus coupler for IN- TERFACE system devices" on page 83
Function and handling of the DeviceNet gateway	Section "DeviceNet bus coupler for IN- TERFACE system devices" on page 93
Function and handling of the RS-232 gateway	Section "RS-232 bus coupler for IN- TERFACE system devices" on page 103
Function and handling of the RS-485 gateway	Section "RS-485 bus coupler for IN- TERFACE system devices" on page 109
Function and handling of the Ethernet gateway	Section "Ethernet bus coupler for IN- TERFACE system devices" on page 117
Function and handling of the Modbus/TCP gate- way	Section "Modbus bus coupler for IN- TERFACE system devices" on page 125
Function and handling of the PROFINET gate- way	Section "PROFINET bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices" on page 133
Handling of the memory block for easy storage and backup of configuration data	Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) mem- ory block" on page 139
Installation of the modules on a DIN rail	Section "TBUS DIN rail connector" on page 143
Selection of a suitable current transformer for the electronic motor management modules	Section "Current transformer selection guide" on page 145

Contents []	Section
Description of the software for parameterizing the electronic motor management modules and gateways	Section "CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers" on page 151
Integration of EMM modules in PC Worx	Section "Integration in PC Worx with INTERBUS communication" on page 239
Integration of EMM modules in STEP 7	Section "Integration in STEP 7 with PROFIBUS communication" on page 255
Integration of EMM modules in CoDeSys	Section "Integration in CoDeSys with Modbus/TCP communication" on page 273
Integration of EM-ETHGATEWAY-IFS in a Com- pactLogix controller from Allen-Bradley	Section "Integration in a Compact- Logix controller from Allen-Bradley" on page 289
Implementation and startup of the EM-MOD- BUS-GATEWAY-IFS on the Phoenix Contact controllers	Section "EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY- IFS used with the Phoenix Contact controllers" on page 295
Application examples for the products described here	Section "Application examples" on page 313

# 2 EMM 3-.../500AC...-IFS electronic motor management module





# 2.1 Safety regulations/installation notes

#### WARNING: Risk of injury

During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.

Before working on the device, disconnect the power.

Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.

When working on the device, observe the national safety and accident prevention regulations.

Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.

The installation has to be performed in accordance with the instructions in the operating manual. Access to circuits within the device is not permitted.

Protective covers must not be removed.

When using devices with 230 V AC control, always use the same phase for the rated control supply voltage and the control inputs.



#### NOTE: Possible damage to the device

The device is associated equipment and may not be installed in potentially explosive areas. When installing and operating associated equipment, the applicable safety directives must be observed.

The equipment may not be exposed to mechanical or thermal influences that exceed the limits as described in the operating instructions. In order to provide protection against mechanical or electrical damage, install the device in an appropriate housing with a suitable degree of protection according to IEC 60529/EN 60529. Where dust is present, the device must be installed in suitable housing (IP64, minimum) according to EN 61241.

The equipment cannot be repaired by the user and must be replaced by an equivalent device. Repairs may only be carried out by the manufacturer.



Keep the instructions in a safe place.

The device performs diagnostics of the functions when the drive is switched on or has been switched off. In addition, an electrically skilled person or another skilled worker who is familiar with the relevant standards can carry out the "motor protection" safety function test. For this test, the drive must be operated with left or right rotation and the current flow in a conductor must be interrupted (e.g., by removing a fuse in phase L1 or L3). The EMM then shuts down the digital outputs within a period of 1.5 ... 2 s, depending on the parameterization. The LEDs for left or right rotation go out and the ERR LED flashes. When thermistor monitoring is used, this function can be checked by interrupting the thermistor cable once and short circuiting it once.

#### Scope of use

- The EMM 3-230AC... is a product designed for environment A (industrial applications). In environment B (domestic applications), this device can cause undesirable radio interference; in such a case, the user may be required to implement appropriate measures.
- The EMM 3- 24DC... can also be used in environment B (domestic applications).

# 2.2 Connection notes

## 2.2.1 Startup

A brand new device must be parameterized prior to startup. Otherwise operation is not possible.

In order to prevent parameters from being changed during operation, the software can only be used when the device is not activated.

Table 2-1 Requirements

Product	Order No.
CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS software for device parameterization of the elec- tronic motor management modules (EMMs)	2297727
See Section "CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers" on page 151	
IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER programming adapter for configuring Phoenix Contact INTERFACE system modules with 12-pos. S-PORT interface IFS-USB-DATACABLE	2811271
See Section "Connecting the programming adapter" on page 153	2320500
IFS-CONFSTICK or	2986122
IFS-CONFSTICK-L for easy storage and backup of configuration data See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139	2901103

# 2.2.2 Mains connection and line protection



i

#### WARNING: Risk of electric shock

Never carry out work when voltage is present!

When connecting the 3-phase network, it is essential to observe the terminal identification.

Protection	
IEC: 25 A (diazed)	Line protection for maximum cable cross section of 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
UL: 25 A (0.81" x 5")	LPS-RK-25-SP line protection, RK1 AWG 12

The control supply voltage inputs and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (maximum residual ripple of 5%).



#### NOTE: Observe air clearances and creepage distances

When using devices with 230 V AC control, always use the same phase for the control supply voltage and the control inputs.

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of disturbing pulses where long control lines are used, we recommend using shielded cables.



#### NOTE: Electrical safety

Only connect conductors with the same conductor cross section to a terminal point.

If you wish to monitor a 690 V network with EMM 3-.../500AC-IFS devices, the UT 4-MTDR/CVC 690/SET voltage transducer (Order No. 2901667) must be used.

## 2.2.3 Thermistor input

In order to protect the motor against overheating, 1 to 6 PTC thermistors can be connected in series via terminal points "Th1" and "Th2".

Cable lengths between EMM and thermistor in [m]	35	70	100	140	210	355
Conductor cross section [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	0.25	0.5	0.75	1	1.5	2.5

## 2.2.4 Block diagram



Figure 2-2

Block diagram

#### 2.2.5 TBUS DIN rail connector



The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

The EMM 3-.../500AC...-IFS modules can be mounted on a DIN rail. For detailed information about mounting/removal, please refer to Section "TBUS DIN rail connector" on page 143.

## 2.2.6 Connection versions

#### 2.2.6.1 Separate switching element

Depending on the requirements of the application, either an electromechanical contactor or reversing contactor combination, or an electronic load relay or reversing load relay should be used to switch the load.

To control these switching elements, the EMM supplies four digital outputs:

EMM 3- 24DC/	Semiconductor outputs with 24 V DC/500 mA
EMM 3-230AC/	Floating relay outputs with 230 V AC/500 mA
	For inductive loads, use a suitable contact protection circuit.

## 2.2.6.2 Line currents up to 16 A

For line currents up to 16 A, EMM 3-.../500AC-16-IFS modules are suitable thanks to their integrated current transformers up to 16 A.

The external switching element is controlled directly via the EMM.



Figure 2-3 EMM 3-.../500AC-16-IFS for line currents up to 16 A

#### 2.2.6.3 Line currents >16 A - External current transformers

For currents >16 A, use EMM 3-.../500AC-IFS modules. These require additional external current transformers.

Appropriate PACT Analog current transformers can be found in the Phoenix Contact IN-TERFACE catalog. The basic insulation requirements are met by PACT current transformers. A selection guide can be found in Section 15 on page 145.



#### WARNING: Risk of electric shock

Current transformers and the measuring instruments to be connected to them must only be installed when the system power is switched off.

During wiring, observe the order in which the current transformers are connected (direction of current flow).

Primary circuit: K-P1  $\rightarrow$  L-P2; secondary circuit: k-S1  $\rightarrow$  I-S2



#### WARNING: Risk of electric shock

When the current transformer is operated with an open secondary circuit, hazardous voltages may occur at the secondary terminal blocks.

Table 2-2 Recommended transformer data

Requirement	Value
Impulse withstand voltage	6 kV
Primary voltage	1000 V
Overvoltage category	111
Standard	EN 50178, IEC 60044-1
Transformer type	Linear measuring transducer
Temperature range	-25°C+70°C
Transformation ratio	$TR = \frac{I_{pn}}{I_{sn}}$
Primary rated current I <sub>pn</sub>	Application-specific
Secondary rated current Isn	5 A
EMM internal resistance	0.02 Ω
Error, system, sum	EMM errors + Transformer errors
Transformer class	1

Maximum cable length [m] between EMM and external current transformer (depending on the rated power  $S_n$  of the current transformer and the conductor cross section used):

Conductor					F	Rated po	wer S <sub>n</sub> [	VA]				
cross sec- tion	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3.75	5	7.5	10	15	20	30	45
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.5	0.6	1.0	1.4	2.2	3.0	4.7	6.5	9.8	13.3	20.0	30.4
1 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.6	0.9	1.4	1.8	3.0	4.1	6.3	8.6	13.2	17.8	26.9	40.6
1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1.0	1.4	2.0	2.7	4.4	6.1	9.5	13.0	19.8	26.6	40.3	60.8
2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1.7	2.2	3.4	4.6	7.4	10.2	15.9	21.6	33.0	44.4	67.2	101.4



Figure 2-4 EMM 3-.../500AC-IFS for currents >16 A

# 2.3 Function

# 2.3.1 Status LEDs

The EMM visualizes the operating states using a total of five (5) LEDs. The functions of the LEDs are based on NAMUR recommendation NE 44.

When the rated control supply voltage is applied, all LEDs light up once as an LED test.

A green LED (PWR) indicates the general device status.

Left or right rotation of the drive is indicated by one yellow LED each (L/R).

An internal or external error (process error: overcurrent, asymmetry, phase failure) is indicated by a red LED (ERR). The device then enters the safe shutdown state. To exit this state (external error), error acknowledgment is required.

1

All internal errors cannot be acknowledged and are stored in the Flash memory.

		LED			Reason	
PWR	DAT	ERR	L	R		
0	х	х	х	х	No supply voltage (control supply voltage) present	
E	х	х	х	х	Supply voltage (control supply voltage) present	
E	х	А	E	А	Drive switched on: left rotation (L)	
E	х	А	А	Е	Drive switched on: right rotation (R)	
E	х	А	В	В	A message is present.	
E	Е	х	х	х	Cyclic data traffic	
E	х	Е	х	х	Internal device error. Acknowledgment not possible. Module faulty.	
E	x	В	A	A	External error in control or I/O. (Maintenance required, NE44, see "Error ac- knowledgment")	
E	x	В	В	В	Error when restoring the system state. The thermal memory of the bimetal function is set to the maximum value.	
					Bimetal trigger. Cooling time running. Acknowledgment not possible.	
E	х	В	Е	А	- An error occurred during left rotation	
Е	х	В	А	Е	- An error occurred during right rotation	
					Bimetal trigger. Cooling time has elapsed. Acknowledgment possible.	
Е	х	В	Е	В	- An error occurred during left rotation	
E	х	В	А	В	- An error occurred during right rotation	

A:	Off	B:	Flashing
E:	On	x:	Off or on

#### Error acknowledgment

There are various options available for error acknowledgment:

Type of acknowledgment	Description
Manual (reset button)	An acknowledgment is triggered by pressing the reset button on the front of the device. If the reset button is held down for more than approximately 2 seconds, the EMM will enter the error state again.
Manual (remote acknowledg- ment)	A remote acknowledgment operating point can be implemented by connecting a button (N/O contact) to IN 4. An acknowledgment is triggered as soon as a positive edge is detected at the input. If no negative edge is detected after approximately 2 seconds, the EMM enters the error state again since manipulation or a fault in the acknowledgment circuit may have occurred.
Manual (software)	An acknowledgment can be implemented by the operating software.
Automatic	For certain errors, an automatic acknowledgment can be parameterized.

#### Feedback

All unused outputs of the EMM are available for feedback. The behavior of the reply outputs is specified by the parameterization.

## 2.3.2 Parameterization

The CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS configuration software provided is required in order to parameterize and visualize the EMM (for detailed information, please refer to Section 16 on page 151). In addition, the IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER USB programming adapter (Order No. 2811271), the IFS-USB-DATACABLE programming cable (Order No. 2320500, for devices with USB interface) or the RJ45 network cable (for devices with RJ45 interface) are also required (for detailed information, please refer to Section 16.2 on page 153).

The configuration software is used to:

- Display and record operating data so that this can be further processed, e.g., in databases.
- Define switching output types, such as:

Digital outputs without switching function, direct starters, reversing starters, star/delta starters, star/delta L/R.

Inputs IN1 to IN3 are specifically assigned to the functions (motor function or digital output). Input IN4 is assigned to the remote reset.

Table 2-3 Configuration, settings: switching output, static inputs

Switching output type	Input/output	Description
Digital outputs	Inputs IN1 IN3	No function (logical operation on request)
	Input IN4	Reset
	Outputs O1 O4	Freely parameterizable
Direct starter	Input IN1	Start/stop
	Input IN2	No function (logical operation on request)
	Input IN3	On-site control
	Input IN4	Reset
	Output O1	Contactor start/stop
	Outputs O2 O4	Freely parameterizable
Reversing starter	Input IN1	Right rotation
	Input IN2	Left rotation
	Input IN3	On-site control
	Input IN4	Reset
	Output O1	Right contactor
	Output O2	Left contactor
	Outputs O3 O4	Freely parameterizable
Star/delta	Input IN1	Start/stop
	Input IN2	No function (logical operation on request)
	Input IN3	On-site control
	Input IN4	Reset
	Output O1	Mains contactor
	Output O2	Delta contactor
	Output O3	Star contactor
	Output O4	Freely parameterizable

# **CONTACTRON** motor management

Switching output type	Input/output	Description	
Star/delta L/R	Input IN1	Right rotation	
	Input IN2	Left rotation	
	Input IN3	On-site control	
	Input IN4	Reset	
	Output O1	Mains contactor (right)	
	Output O2	Mains contactor (left)	
	Output O3	Delta contactor	
	Output O4	Star contactor	

 Table 2-3
 Configuration, settings: switching output, static inputs [...]

# 2.4 Technical data

The technical data applies for the following products.

Product	Order No.
EMM 3- 24DC/500AC-IFS	2297497
EMM 3- 24DC/500AC-16-IFS	2297523
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-IFS	2297507
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-16-IFS	2297536

Input data	EMM 3- 24DC/	EMM 3-230AC/	
Rated control supply voltage $U_s$ according to IEC 60947-1/ UL 508 / UL 60947-4-1(A) / UL 60947-1(A)	24 V DC	230 V AC	
Control supply voltage range	19.2 30 V DC	96 253 V AC	
Current consumption at Us	≤33 mA	≤12 mA	
Rated frequency	-	50 60 Hz	
Control inputs IN1 - IN4:			
Switching level "High"	19.2 V DC	96 V AC	
Switching level "Low"	9.6 V DC	48 V AC	
Input current	3.3 mA	3.5 mA	
Input circuit	Serial diode for protection against po- larity reversal	-	
Control supply voltage indicator	Green PWR LED		
Status indicator	Yellow L, R LED		
Data communication	Green D	AT LED	
Error indication	Red ERR LED		

## EMM 3-.../500AC...-IFS electronic motor management module

	EMM 3- 24DC/	EMM 3-230AC/	
Thermistor input	1 6 thermistors in series (PTC)		
	For ATEX applications 3 6 thermistors		
Total cold resistance	≤1.5 kΩ		
Operate value	≥3.72 kΩ		
Release value	≤1.61 kΩ		
Open circuit	≥60 kΩ		
Short circuit	≤20 Ω		

Reply output	EMM 3- 24DC/	EMM 3-230AC/	
Feedback O1 O4	Semiconductor (short-circuit-proof)	Relay (N/O contact)	
Contact type	-	4 x single contact	
Contact material	-	Ag alloy, hard gold-plate	ed
When used as	-	Signal contact	Power contact
Nominal output voltage U <sub>SO</sub>	24 V DC	24 V AC/DC	230 V AC
Maximum switching voltage	30 V DC	30 V AC/36 V DC	250 V AC/DC
Min. switching voltage	19.2 V DC	0.1 V AC/DC	12 V AC/DC
Surge voltage limitation U <sub>O</sub>	>33 V DC	-	-
Max. continuous load current IL per channel	500 mA	50 mA	500 mA
Min. switching current	-	1 mA	10 mA
Max. interrupting rating, ohmic load	-		
24 V DC	12 W	1.2 W	12 W
48 V DC	-	-	20 W
60 V DC	-	-	18 W
110 V DC	-	-	23 W
220 V DC	-	-	40 W
250 V AC	-	-	115 VA
Residual voltage at I <sub>O</sub>	<200 mV	-	-
Output circuit	Suppressor diode	-	-
Surge voltage limitation O1 O4	>33 V DC	-	-

EMC regulations	EMM 3- 24DC/	EMM 3-230AC/
Noise immunity according to	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
Noise emission (environmental category) according to	EN 61000-6-3 (B)	EN 61000-6-3 (A)
Increased EMC requirements according to	EN 62061	EN 62061

Measuring system, electrical data		EMM/500AC-IF	S	EMM/500AC-16- IFS	
Rated operating voltage U <sub>e</sub> According to IEC 60947-1	į	500 V AC		500 V AC	
Operating voltage range According to IEC 60947-1 According to UL 508 / UL 60947-4-1-(A) / UL 609- 1(A)	47- 4	42 575 V AC 42 500 V AC		42 575 V AC 42 500 V AC	
Input current for voltage measurement		<0.5 mA		<0.5 mA	
Rated operating current I <sub>e</sub> According to IEC 60947-1 According to UL 508 / UL 60947-4-1-(A) / UL 6094 1(A)	ہ 47- <sup>f</sup>	5 A AC external trans- former 13 A FLA		16 A AC 13 A FLA	
Min. operating current		140 mA		400 mA	
Frequency range	4	40 100 Hz		40 100 Hz	
Rated frequency according to IEC 60947-1	ţ	50 60 Hz		50 60 Hz	
Output power of external transformer	,	≥1.25 VA		-	
EMM internal resistance	(	0.02 Ω		-	
Current measurement	EM	M/500AC-IFS	E	MM/500AC-16-IFS	
Measurement via (TR = Transformation ratio of external current transformer)	Exte curr nect	ernal straight-through ent transformer con- ted upstream	In	ternal current transformer	
Measuring range	0.15	5 6 A x TR	0.	4 60 A	
Accuracy	0.5%	%, typical	0.	5%, typical	
Voltage measurement	EM	M/500AC-IFS		EMM/500AC-16-IFS	
Measuring range		30 V AC 35 50 V AC 60	0 \ 0 \	/ AC star voltage / AC line voltage	
Accuracy	0.75	%, typical		0.75%, typical	
Power measurement	EM	M/500AC-IFS		EMM/500AC-16-IFS	
Accuracy	2%,	typical		2%, typical	
Motor protection	EMI	M/500AC-IFS	E	EMM/500AC-16-IFS	
Parameterizable current range	0.3 mu	6 A (4000 A, maxi- m, via external trans- former)	1 1	16 A up to Class 30 14 A up to Class 40	
Tripping time accuracy ( $t_{amb} = 20^{\circ}C$ )	±20%	0	±	-20%	
Symmetry monitoring	EMI	M/500AC-IFS		EMM/500AC-16-IFS	
Amount (I <sub>max</sub> - I <sub>min</sub> ) / I <sub>max</sub>		≥33%	61	≥67%	
Response time		2 m	2 min/1.8 s		
Amount (angle (L1, L3))		220	°	. 260°	
Response time	1.8 s				

Data interface	EMM/500AC-IFS EMM/500AC-16			
Interface type	TBUS, S-PORT			
Ambient conditions	EMM/500AC-IFS	EMM/500AC-16-IFS		
Ambient temperature t <sub>amb</sub> (operation)	-25°C to +70°C (see derating curve)			
Ambient temperature $t_{amb}$ (transport, storage)	-40°C	to +80°C		
General data	EMM/500AC-IFS	EMM/500AC-16-IFS		
Minimum/maximum power dissipation	1.5 W/2.5 W	2 W / 5.5 W		
Nominal operating mode	100% ope	erating factor		
Degree of protection according to EN 60529 (VDE 0470 Part 1)	II	P20		
Mounting position (observe derating)	Vertical (hor	izontal DIN rail)		
Mounting	Can be aligned	d without spacing		
Coordination type EMM 3/500AC-16-IFS with IEC: 25 A diazed UL: 25 A LPS-RK-25-SP	2 (short-circuit-proo 2 (short-circuit-proo	2 (short-circuit-proof in the10-kA network) 2 (short-circuit-proof in the 5-kA network)		
Power station requirement	DWR1300Zxx001/DD/70.80.8/830001:1985-08			
Low-voltage switchgear	IEC 60947	-4-2: 2007-09		
Air clearances and creepage distances accord- ing to Between the circuits Thermistor input	- IEC 60947-1: 2008-04 Safe isolation of input/output Basic insulation of thermistor input/output			
Thermistor tripping mechanism	IEC 60947-8: 2007-07	7, DIN 44081, DIN 44082		
Rated insulation voltage	50	V 00		
Rated surge voltage	8	s kV		
Overvoltage category		III		
Pollution degree		2		
FE connection	Via groun	ded DIN rail		
Housing material	P	A 66		
Dimensions (width x height x depth)	22.5 mm x 99	mm x 114.5 mm		
Weight	180 g, ap	proximately		
Approvals	EMM/500AC-IFS EMM/500AC-16			
EC-type examination certificates according to ATEX	o (ex) II (2) G, (ex) II (2) D PTB 10 ATEX 3024			
EC-type examination certificates according to UL 508 / UL 60947-4-1(A) / UL 60947-1(A)	NKCR File: E140324			
Connection data	EMM/500AC-IFS	EMM/500AC-16-IFS		
Screw terminal blocks (solid/stranded)	0.14 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
M3 thread, recommended tightening torque	ue 0.5 Nm 0.6 Nm			
AWG	AWG 26-14			

## 2.4.1 Derating curves

100% operating time; additional data available on request

Up to Class 30, the maximum inrush current for EMM-...16-IFS is 128 A, and for Class 35 and Class 40 it is 112 A.



Figure 2-5 Derating curves, EMM 3- 24DC/...









The surge current factor is the ratio between the actual current and the parameterized nominal current.

Table 2-4 Tripping times [s] (5 A and 16 A averaged across entire temperature range)

I/IN3	Class 5	Class 10A	Class 10	Class 15	Class 20	Class 25	Class 30	Class 35	Class 40
1.2	34.6	236.0	403.0	456.0	574.0	678.0	808.0	864.0	1014.0
1.5	13.7	67.5	136.0	166.0	194.0	261.0	289.0	327.0	382.0
2	6.5	30.3	61.5	76.3	88.1	121.0	131.0	150.0	176.0
3	2.7	12.0	24.4	30.4	34.9	48.2	52.4	60.1	70.2
4	1.5	4.6	9.3	11.6	13.1	18.3	19.8	22.6	25.8
5	1.0	3.2	6.4	7.9	9.0	12.5	13.5	15.3	17.4
6	0.7	2.5	4.9	6.0	6.8	9.4	10.2	11.5	12.9
7	0.5	2.0	4.0	4.9	5.5	7.6	8.2	9.3	10.3
8	0.4	1.8	3.4	4.1	4.7	6.4	7.0	7.8	8.6
9	0.3	1.2	2.4	3	3.6	4.8	5.2	5.9	6.9
10	0.3	1	2	2.4	2.9	3.9	4.2	4.8	5.6



For the EMM 3-.../500AC-16-IFS, blocking monitoring is activated with a motor current of 60 A or higher (see tripping characteristic).

According to the relevant tripping characteristic, shutdown occurs, at the latest, at eight times the current (surge current factor 8).





The following tripping times apply for blocking monitoring according to the class curve:

Class	Tripping time
Class 5	0.4 s
Class 10A	1.8 s
Class 10	3.4 s
Class 15	4.1 s
Class 20	4.7 s
Class 25	6.4 s
Class 30	7.0 s
Class 35	7.8 s
Class 40	8.6 s

Example 1:

Parameterized nominal current  $I_N = 5 \text{ A}$  / surge current 2 x  $I_N = 10 \text{ A}$  / class curve = Class 5 The EMM shuts the outputs down after 6.5 s as the measuring range is not exceeded. Example 2:

Parameterized nominal current  $I_N = 16 \text{ A} / \text{surge current } 8 \times I_N = 128 \text{ A} / \text{class curve} = \text{Class } 30$ The EMM shuts the outputs down after 7.0 s as the measuring range is exceeded.

# 2.5 Safety functions

Table 2-5	System conditions
	Oystern conditions

Database	SN 29500
System type	Type B, comprising subsystems
Standard	IEC 61508
Beta factor	2%
MTTF [years] Mean time to failure at ambi- ent temperature of 40°C	53.4 (EMM 3- 24DC/500AC); 19.8 (EMM 3-230AC/500AC)



#### NOTE: Possible damage to the device

When used in ATEX applications, at least one of the motor protection functions (thermistor monitoring or bimetal function) must be activated.

Safe shutdown	EMM 3- 24DC/	EMM 3-230AC/
Ambient temperature	40°C	40°C
MTTFd [years] - Mean time to dangerous failure	165	115
Shutdown time [ms]	40	80
$\lambda$ sd [FIT] safe, detectable	225	236
λsu [FIT] safe, undetectable	678	1344
λdd [FIT] dangerous, detectable	608	676
λdu [FIT] dangerous, undetectable	85	317
SFF [%] - Safe failure fraction	94.6	87.7
DCS [%] - Diagnostic coverage safe	24.8	14.9
DC [%] - Diagnostic coverage	87.7	68.1
PFH - Probability of failure per hour	85 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>	317 x 10 <sup>-9</sup>

Table 2-6	Safety level for safe shutdown
-----------	--------------------------------

Standard	Level	
IEC 61508-1	SIL 1	
ISO 13849-1	PL b	
EN 954-1	Category 1	
Motor protection by bimetal	EMM 3- 24DC/	EMM 3-230AC/
--	-----------------------------------	--------------------------
Ambient temperature	40°C	40°C
MTTFd [years] - Mean time to dangerous failure	480	220
Shutdown time [ms]	According to parameter IEC 609	rized class curve, 47
$\lambda$ sd [FIT] safe, detectable	267	258
$\lambda$ su [FIT] safe, undetectable	528	1123
$\lambda$ dd [FIT] dangerous, detectable	130	193
$\lambda$ du [FIT] dangerous, undetectable	109	328
SFF [%] - Safe failure fraction	90	83
DCS [%] - Diagnostic coverage safe	33.6	18.6
DC [%] - Diagnostic coverage	54.5	37

 Table 2-7
 Safety level for motor protection by bimetal

Standard	Level
IEC 61508-1	SIL 1

Motor protection by thermistor	EMM 3- 24DC/	EMM 3-230AC/
Ambient temperature	40°C	40°C
MTTFd [years] - Mean time to dangerous failure	534	230
Shutdown time [ms]	1000	1000
$\lambda$ sd [FIT] safe, detectable	164	154
$\lambda$ su [FIT] safe, undetectable	529	1124
$\lambda$ dd [FIT] dangerous, detectable	115	178
$\lambda$ du [FIT] dangerous, undetectable	99	319
SFF [%] - Safe failure fraction	89	82
DCS [%] - Diagnostic coverage safe	23.5	12.0
DC [%] - Diagnostic coverage	53.7	36

 Table 2-8
 Safety level for motor protection by thermistor

Standard	Level
IEC 61508-1	SIL 1



Additional safety data is available on request.

# 3 Configuration telegrams and measured values for gateways

## 3.1 Configuration telegrams

The gateway is a modular slave. Depending on the configuration, a distinction is made between "automatic IFSM configuration" and "configuration via DTM".

For automatic configuration, the gateway generates the IFSM configuration and saves it to the connected slaves. However, the device addresses of the connected IFSM devices must be assigned manually first. Only use this operating mode for small stations.

## 3.1.1 Digital input and output



#### NOTE:

The "Digital inputs/outputs" module is always active. It must always be initialized as the first module by the configuration telegram.

Bit	Description
0	O1: Digital output 1
1	O2: Digital output 2
2	O3: Digital output 3
3	O4: Digital output 4
4	Reserved
5	Reserved
6	Reserved
7	Reserved
8	Reserved
9	Reserved
10	Reserved
11	Reserved
12	Reserved
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

Bits I1 ... I8 mirror the state of the digital inputs of the gateway.

Table 3-2	IN process data
Bit	Description
0	I1: Digital input 1
1	I2: Digital input 2
2	I3: Digital input 3
3	I4: Digital input 4
4	I5: Digital input 5
5	I6: Digital input 6
6	I7: Digital input 7
7	18: Digital input 8
8	Reserved
9	Reserved
10	Reserved
11	Reserved
12	Reserved
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

#### 3.1.2 Module status

The module status indicates the internal status of the gateway. It provides the same information that is found in the diagnostic telegram.

Table 3-3 Iviodule
--------------------

Bit	Description
0	Device error (cannot be localized)
1	Reserved: Maximum device temperature exceeded
2	Manufacturer area of EEPROM, FLASH faulty
3	Configuration area of EEPROM, FLASH faulty
4	Supply voltage monitoring, reference voltage monitoring
5	Switching output monitoring (switching output overloaded)
6	Reserved
7	Configuration mode active
8	Reserved
9	Reserved
10	Reserved
11	Reserved
12	Memory stick faulty

#### Configuration telegrams and measured values for gateways

Table 3-3	Module status []
Bit	Description
13	Inter-channel communication faulty
14	ROM check faulty
15	Stack overflow

#### 3.1.3 Station status

The station status indicates the status of the entire station in four individual registers. In the "Slave Error State 1" and "Slave Error State 2" registers, IFS devices are indicated as faulty; they are either not present or a serious internal error has occurred. An error in one of these registers causes a diagnostic telegram to be sent.

In "Slave Peripherie Error 1" and "Slave Peripherie Error 2", devices which have detected an irregularity during operation are marked with "1". This includes, for example, overloads, overranges, but also changes in the operating mode such as the parameterization mode being activated.

Table 3-4 Slave Error State 1

Bit	Description
0	Device 1: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
1	Device 2: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
2	Device 3: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
3	Device 4: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
4	Device 5: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
5	Device 6: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
6	Device 7: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
7	Device 8: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
8	Device 9: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
9	Device 10: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
10	Device 11: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
11	Device 12: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
12	Device 13: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
13	Device 14: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
14	Device 15: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
15	Device 16: Faulty, not present, serious internal error

Bit	Description
0	Device 17: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
1	Device 18: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
2	Device 19: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
3	Device 20: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
4	Device 21: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
5	Device 22: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
6	Device 23: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
7	Device 24: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
8	Device 25: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
9	Device 26: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
10	Device 27: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
11	Device 28: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
12	Device 29: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
13	Device 30: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
14	Device 31: Faulty, not present, serious internal error
15	Device 32: Faulty, not present, serious internal error

Table 3-5 Slave Error State 2

Table 3-6Slave Peripherie State 1

Bit	Description
0	Device 1: Process error, message
1	Device 2: Process error, message
2	Device 3: Process error, message
3	Device 4: Process error, message
4	Device 5: Process error, message
5	Device 6: Process error, message
6	Device 7: Process error, message
7	Device 8: Process error, message
8	Device 9: Process error, message
9	Device 10: Process error, message
10	Device 11: Process error, message
11	Device 12: Process error, message
12	Device 13: Process error, message
13	Device 14: Process error, message
14	Device 15: Process error, message
15	Device 16: Process error, message

Bit	Description
0	Device 17: Process error, message
1	Device 18: Process error, message
2	Device 19: Process error, message
3	Device 20: Process error, message
4	Device 21: Process error, message
5	Device 22: Process error, message
6	Device 23: Process error, message
7	Device 24: Process error, message
8	Device 25: Process error, message
9	Device 26: Process error, message
10	Device 27: Process error, message
11	Device 28: Process error, message
12	Device 29: Process error, message
13	Device 30: Process error, message
14	Device 31: Process error, message
15	Device 32: Process error, message

Table 3-7Slave Peripherie State 2

## 3.1.4 EMM objects

ELR/EMM Control (Device:1) ... ELR/EMM Control (Device:8)

Table 3-8 ELR/EMM Control

Bit	Description
15 8	Status of the digital output information (O8 O1)
7	MSG reset: Group message; activation by positive edge
6	IND reset: Group error message; activation by positive edge
5 3	Reserved
2	Left rotation request; activation by positive edge
1	Stop request; stop overrides all requests
0	Right rotation request; activation by positive edge

#### Table 3-9 ELR Status Word

Bit	Description
15 8	Status of the digital inputs
7	MSG message: Group message
6	IND error: Group error message
5 3	Reserved
2	Left rotation confirmation
1	Stop confirmation
0	Right rotation confirmation

Table 3-10 ELR/EMM Module State 1

Bit	Description
0	Device error (cannot be localized)
1	An error occurred when accessing the external EEPROM.
2	Channel 2: Manufacturer area of EEPROM, FLASH
3	Channel 2: Configuration area of EEPROM, FLASH
4	Channel 1: Configuration area of EEPROM, FLASH
5	Supply voltage monitoring, reference voltage monitoring
6	Reserved
7	Digital input monitoring
8	Error acknowledgment faulty
9	Channel 1: Logical program sequence monitoring faulty
10	Reserved
11	Channel 1: Return stack overflow

## Configuration telegrams and measured values for gateways

Bit	Description
12	Channel 1: Data stack overflow
13	Channel 1: ROM monitoring
14	Channel 1: RAM monitoring
15	Channel 1: Saved reference value faulty

Table 3-10 ELR/EMM Module State 1 [...]

Table 3-11 ELR/EMM Module State 2

Bit	Description
0	Inter-channel communication to channel 1 faulty
1	Inter-channel communication to channel 2 faulty
2	An error occurred during the EEPROM synchronization
3	Group diagnostics for digital outputs (EMM 24DC)
4	Channel 1: GNDa has left the tolerance range
5	Reserved
6	Reserved
7	Test mode
8	Drive control: LOCAL 1
9	Drive control: LOCAL 2
10	Drive control: LOCAL 3
11	Drive control: Startup tool
12	Release of the configuration mode
13	Reserved
14	Cyclic bus communication
15	Reserved

Table 3-12 ELR/EMM Channel State 1

Bit	Description
0	Mains limit monitoring, working area underrange
1	Mains limit monitoring, working area overrange
2	Mains symmetry monitoring
3	Phase failure (UL1 - UL3)
4	Mains failure (mains regeneration time)
5	Mains synchronicity
6	Limit switch left
7	Limit switch right
8	Execution time at switch-on moment
9	Execution time at switch-off moment

Bit	Description
10	Response time when switched off
11	Response time when switched on
12	Ground fault, insulation error (mains monitoring time)
13	Starts per time (pre-warning level)
14	Starts per time (error)
15	Output current flowing (5% nominal motor current)

Table 3-12 ELR/EMM Channel State 1 [...]

#### Table 3-13 ELR/EMM Channel State 2

Bit	Description
0	Universal monitoring 1
1	Universal monitoring 2
2	Universal monitoring 3
3	Universal monitoring 4
4	Universal monitoring 5
5	Universal monitoring 6
6	Universal monitoring 7
7	Universal monitoring 8
8	"Left rotation" request
9	"Right rotation" request
10	Drive >>; (current flow is evaluated)
11	Drive >; (current flow is evaluated)
12	Drive o; (current flow is evaluated)
13	Drive <; (current flow is evaluated)
14	Drive <<; (current flow is evaluated)
15	Drive enabled

Table 3-14 ELR/EMM Channel State 3

Bit	Description
0	4 Hz cycle: The signal is inverted every 125 ms
1	10 Hz cycle: The signal is inverted every 50 ms
2	Group message
3	Group error message
4	Drive control: Automatic/manual
5	Simultaneous activation of left and right rotation
6	IFSM bus error
7	Fault in test mode

## Configuration telegrams and measured values for gateways

Bit	Description
8	Error acknowledgment 1
9	Error acknowledgment 2
10	Error acknowledgment 3
11	Error acknowledgment 4
12	Mains frequency invalid
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

## Table 3-14 ELR/EMM Channel State 3 [...]

Table 3-15	ELB/EMM Channel State 4

Bit	Description
0	Safety-related disconnection, group 1
1	Safety-related disconnection, group 2
2	Error when restoring the system state
3	Symmetry error between IL1 and IL3
4	Phase failure (IL1 - IL3)
5	Blocking reached
6	Bimetal has tripped, acknowledgment only possible after minimum cooling time
7	Bimetal has tripped, acknowledgment possible
8	Interruption of motor line T1
9	Interruption of motor line T2
10	Interruption of motor line T3
11	Leaving the analog measuring range (EMM5A)
12	Thermistor short circuit
13	Thermistor warning
14	Thermistor overtemperature
15	Thermistor wire break

## 3.2 Measured values - CONTACTRON motor manager EMM

An analog value is represented in a 16-bit data word in two's complement format (integer 16).

In addition to error code 8040h, which is generated by the gateway if it is not possible to communicate with the assigned slaves, other error codes are defined. They also relate to the status of the measured value, not the state of the connected device.

|--|

PDC	Error
8001 h	Out of measuring/representation range (overrange)
8002 h	Open circuit, mains fault
8004 h	No valid measured value available or invalid measured value
8010 h	Additional error information available
8020 h	PDC not activated
8040 h	Module faulty or not ready to operate
8080 h	Out of measuring/representation range (underrange)

The following example shows the scaling of the measured values and the assignment to the PDC codes.

±20 mA	±10 V	±30000 W	PDC data item
SL: -21,674	SL: -10.837	SL: -32512	
SH: 21,674	SH: 10.837	SH: 32512	
[mA]	[V]	[W]	[hex]
> +21.6746	> +10.837	> +32512	8001 Overrange
+ 21.6746	+ 10.837	+ 32512	7F00 (32512)
+20.0000	+10.0000	+30000	7530 (30000)
+0.666667 m	+333.33 m	+1	0001 (1)
0	0	0	0000
-0.666667 m	-333.33 m	-1	FFFF (-1)
-20	-10	-30000	8AD0 (-30000)
-21.6746	-10.837	-32512	8100 (-32512)
< -21.6746	< -10.837	< -32512	8080 Underrange

"P(ALL)":	Real power
√3 x "U(L1)":	Conductor voltage L1
√3 x "U(L2)":	Conductor voltage L2
√3 x "U(L3)":	Conductor voltage L3
"I(L1)":	Current, L1
"I(L2)":	Current, L2
"I(L3)":	Current, L3
"Energy":	Power meter
"COS PHI":	Cos Phi
"Frequency":	Mains frequency
"Operation time(left)":	Operating hours left
"Operation time(right)":	Operating hours right
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)": "Cycle(right)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)": "Cycle(right)": "P(L1)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right Real power, L1
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)": "Cycle(right)": "P(L1)": "P(L2)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right Real power, L1 Real power, L2
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)": "P(L1)": "P(L2)": "P(L3)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right Real power, L1 Real power, L2 Real power, L3
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)": "Cycle(right)": "P(L1)": "P(L2)": "P(L3)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right Real power, L1 Real power, L2 Real power, L3 Reactive power
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)": "P(L1)": "P(L2)": "P(L3)": "Q(ALL)": "S(ALL)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right Real power, L1 Real power, L2 Real power, L3 Reactive power Apparent power
"Operation time(right)": "Cycle(left)": "P(L1)": "P(L2)": "P(L3)": "Q(ALL)": "S(ALL)": "U(L1)":	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right Real power, L1 Real power, L2 Real power, L3 Reactive power Apparent power Voltage, L1
<ul> <li>"Operation time(right)":</li> <li>"Cycle(left)":</li> <li>"P(L1)":</li> <li>"P(L2)":</li> <li>"P(L3)":</li> <li>"Q(ALL)":</li> <li>"S(ALL)":</li> <li>"U(L1)":</li> <li>"U(L2)":</li> </ul>	Operating hours right Switching cycles left Switching cycles right Real power, L1 Real power, L2 Real power, L3 Reactive power Apparent power Voltage, L1 Voltage, L2

## 3.2.1 Available measured values

1

For power meters, operating hours counters, and operating cycle counters, an 8001h error code is not generated in the event of overrun (>32512). The counter is reset instead.

Additional status or measured values are available on request.

# 4 INTERBUS module IB IL IFS-MA(-2MBD)-PAC

The terminal is designed for use within an Inline station. It can be used to connect INTERFACE modules to the Inline station and thus the bus system used via the INTERFACE system bus.



#### Features

- Easy connection of INTERFACE EMM modules
- Data width in the local bus can be set via DIP switches depending on the number of connected INTERFACE devices
- Maximum data width from the INTERFACE system bus to the local bus: 32 words (including PCP)
- Maximum data width from the local bus to the INTERFACE system bus: 16 words
- Parameterization, configuration and diagnostics are possible via FDT/DTM (Field Device Tool/Device Type Manager)
- Serial interface (S-PORT) can be used to connect a memory stick
- Memory stick can be used for a configuration backup
- Applications:
  - Motor and energy management
  - Switching, protecting and monitoring of drives

#### System requirements

- Inline controller ILC xxx
- Inline bus coupler for INTERBUS
- EMM, firmware 1.03 or later
- 8 EMM can be connected, maximum
- DTM library with data for the CONTACTRON motor management terminal: AX DTM LIB (AxDtmLib2Setup.exe Version 2.01.52 or later)
- DTM library with data for the electronic motor management modules: CONTACTRON DTM (CONTACTRONDtmSetupContactronDtmSetup\_3v22Rc20a.exe or later version)
- When working with PC Worx:
  - AUTOMATIONWORX Software Suite 2009 1.50, Service Pack 3 or later, or
  - PC Worx 6.00 Service Pack 3

## 4.1 Ordering data

#### Products

Description	Туре	Order No.	Pcs./Pkt.
Inline terminal for connecting the INTERFACE system bus, complete with accessories (connectors, labeling fields, and memory stick); transmission speed of 500 kbaud	IB IL IFS-MA-PAC	2692720	1
Inline terminal for connecting the INTERFACE system bus, complete with accessories (connectors, labeling fields, and memory stick); transmission speed of 2 Mbaud	IB IL IFS-MA-2MBD-PAC	2700815	1

#### Accessories

Description	Туре	Order No.	Pcs./Pkt.
Connector set with a standard connector and a shield connector (replacement item)	IB IL AO/CNT-PLSET	2732664	1 set
Memory stick (replacement item)	IFS-CONFSTICK	2986122	1
Memory stick (replacement item)	IFS-CONFSTICK-L	2901103	1
IL-IFS connecting cable; 2 m in length	IMC 1,5/ 5-ST-3,81SET IL IFS 2M	1784729	1
Plug, nominal current: 8 A, rated voltage (III/2): 160 V, pitch: 3.81 mm, color: green, metal surface: Sn	IMC 1,5/ 5-ST-3,81	1857919	50
Plug, nominal current: 8 A, rated voltage (III/2): 160 V, pitch: 3.81 mm, color: green, metal surface: Sn	MC 1,5/ 5-ST-3,81	1803604	50

#### Documentation

Description	Туре	Order No.	Pcs./Pkt.
User manual Automation terminals of the Inline product range	IL SYS INST UM E	-	-
Data sheet INTERBUS addressing	DB GB IBS SYS ADDRESS	-	-
Quick start guide	UM QS EN IB IL IFS-MA-PAC	-	-

Starting up the CONTACTRON motor management terminal with PC Worx

## 4.2 Technical data

General data	
Housing dimensions (width x height x depth)	24.4 mm x 135.0 mm x 71.5 mm (with connectors)
Weight	130 g (with connectors)
Operating mode	Process data operation with up to 31 words; 1, 2, or 4 words PCP
Permissible temperature (operation)	-25°C to +55°C
Permissible temperature (storage/transport)	-25°C to +85°C
Permissible humidity (operation/storage/transport)	10% to 95%, according to DIN EN 61131-2
Permissible air pressure (operation/storage/transport)	70 kPa to 106 kPa (up to 3000 m above sea level)
Degree of protection	IP20 according to IEC 60529
Protection class	Class III according to EN 61131-2, IEC 61131-2
Pollution degree	2

## INTERBUS module IB IL IFS-MA(-2MBD)-PAC

General data []	
Connection data for Inline connectors	
Connection method	Spring-cage terminal blocks
Conductor cross section	0.08 $\text{mm}^2$ to 1.5 $\text{mm}^2$ (solid or stranded), 28 - 16 AWG
Interfaces	
Bus	
Local bus	Via data routing
Transmission speed	
IB IL IFS-MA-PAC	500 kbps
IB IL IFS-MA-2MBD-PAC	2 Mbps
INTERFACE system bus	
Number	1
Туре	Single wire CAN
Programming interface (S-PORT)	
Number	1
Туре	Serial
Supply of the module electronics through the bus coup	ler
Connection technology	Potential routing
Supply of the connected INTERFACE modules	
9 V supply	
Voltage range	8.1 V 9.9 V
Safety equipment	Short-circuit protection, electronic
Current carrying capacity	300 mA, maximum
24 V supply (EMM)	
Voltage range	19.2 V 30.0 V, ripple included
Safety equipment	Short-circuit protection, electronic and thermal
Current carrying capacity	4 A, maximum
Power consumption	
Communications power UL	7.5 V
Current consumption at UL	66 mA, typical; 78 mA, maximum
Main supply U <sub>M</sub>	24 V DC (nominal voltage)
Permissible range	19.2 V DC 30.0 V DC, ripple included
Current consumption at $U_{M}$ (for 9 V bus supply)	141 mA, typical; 300 mA, maximum
Total power consumption	0.495 W, typical; 0.585 W, maximum (approximately)
Power dissipation	
Power dissipation in the module	P <sub>EL</sub> = 1.285 W
Power dissipation of the housing $P_{\text{HOU}}$	1.4 W, maximum (within the permissible operating temperature)

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

#### Limitation of simultaneity, derating

No limitation of simultaneity, no derating

#### Safety equipment

None

#### Electrical isolation/isolation of the voltage areas

- Test distance	- Test voltage
Supply UM, bus, and logic/INTERFACE interface	500 V AC, 50 Hz, 1 min
Supply UM, bus, and logic/functional earth ground	500 V AC, 50 Hz, 1 min
INTERFACE interface/functional earth ground	500 V AC, 50 Hz, 1 min

#### Error messages to the higher-level control or computer system

9 V power supply faulty

Group error message, INTERFACE system bus error

#### Approvals

For the latest approvals, please visit phoenixcontact.net/products.



## 4.3 Internal basic circuit diagram

1

Other symbols used are explained in the IL SYS INST UM E user manual.

# 4.4 Terminal point assignment of the Inline and COMBICON connectors

The pre-assembled IMC 1,5/5-ST-3,81SET IL IFS 2M cable is available for connecting the INTERFACE system bus (see "Ordering data" on page 52). It is two meters long and equipped with the IMC 1,5/5-ST-3,8 MINI COMBICON connector on one side. The other end is free for connection to the Inline connector.

If you do not want to use the pre-assembled cables, you may assemble the connecting cable yourself (for the recommended connector, please refer to "Ordering data" on page 52).

Only Inline connector 1 needs to be connected for correct operation.





#### Inline connector 1

Inline	Signal	Assignment	Color in the pre-assem- bled cable	COMBICON
1.1	Data	Data	Gray	3
1.2	U <sub>BUS</sub> (9 V)	9 V supply (logic of the INTER- FACE system bus)	Brown	5
1.3	U <sub>INI</sub> (24 V, U <sub>M</sub> )	24 V initiator supply (I/O of the INTERFACE system bus)	Black	1
2.1	-	Not used	-	-
2.2	GND <sub>BUS</sub>	GND (logic of the INTERFACE system bus)	White	4
2.3	PGND	PGND (I/O of the INTERFACE system bus)	Blue	2
1.4, 2.4	Shield	Shield connection	_	_

#### Inline connector 2

Inline	Signal	Assignment
1.1	-	Not used
1.2	U <sub>S</sub> (24 V)	24 V segment supply
1.3	U <sub>INI</sub> (24 V, U <sub>M</sub> )	24 V initiator supply
2.1	-	Not used
2.2	PGND	PGND
2.3	PGND	PGND
1.4, 2.4	FE	Functional earth ground

## 4.5 Diagnostic and status indicators



## 4.5.1 Local diagnostic and status indicators

Des.	Color	Meaning
D	Green	Diagnostics (see IL SYS INST UM E)
DAT	Green	Data transmission
	On	Cyclic data transmission via the INTERFACE system bus
	Flashing (slow, 1.4 Hz)	Device is being configured
	Flashing (me- dium, 2.8 Hz)	See "Local diagnostic and status indicators when using a memory stick" on page 59
	Off	No communication with the INTERFACE system bus
ERR	Red	Error
	On	Internal device error
	Flashing (slow, 1.4 Hz)	See "Local diagnostic and status indicators when using a memory stick" on page 59
	Flashing (me- dium, 2.8 Hz)	Peripheral fault (e.g., faulty power supply)
	Off	No error
TR	Green	PCP
	On	PCP active
	Off	PCP not active
PWR	Green	9 V INTERFACE system bus supply
	On	Supply present; microcontroller is running
	Flashing	Automatic address assignment is running
	Off	Supply not present; microcontroller does not start

4.5.2	Local diagnostic and status indicators when using a		
	memory stick		

PWR	DAT	ERR	
On	Any	Any	Normal operating mode, device status in- dicator
On	Flashing (slow, 1.4 Hz)	Flashing (slow, 1.4 Hz)	For a maximum of 6 s after plugging in the memory stick: The configuration on the stick is valid and can be stored by pressing the button.
On	Flashing (slow, 1.4 Hz)	Flashing (me- dium, 2.8 Hz)	After 6 s: The configuration on the device and on the memory stick are valid but dif- ferent.
On	Flashing (slow, 1.4 Hz)	Off	Progress indicator. Reading or writing in progress.
On	Flashing (me- dium, 2.8 Hz)	Flashing (me- dium, 2.8 Hz)	Error when using the memory stick; con- firm the message by removing the memory stick.

## 4.6 Function identification

Orange

# 4.7 Setting the data width on the local bus with DIP switches

Since the INTERFACE system can have different extensions it is necessary to adapt the data width.

A 4-pos. DIP switch is located on the left side of the housing. Set the data width with this switch.

The module reads the switch position after connecting the voltage (power-up). The data width cannot be changed during operation.



Set the data width before you install the terminal since the switch can no longer be accessed when the terminal is installed.



#### NOTE: Observe the system limits

When you set the data width, please observe the system limits of the bus coupler and/or the controller used. Take into account the permissible number of process, parameter, and configuration data.



Recommendation for setting the PCP data width in order to optimize the data transmission speed:

1 word: Select a width of one PCP word if you want to parameterize the terminal during startup only.

4 words: Select a width of four PCP words if you often access the terminal via acyclic services during operation.



Figure 4-4

DIP switch for setting the data width

Data width depending on the DIP switches (in words):

DIP (4 1)	PD IN	PD OUT	PD in bits	РСР	Local bus	ID	
0000	Reserved						
0001	4	4	64	1	5		
0010	8	8	128	1	9		
0011	13	13	208	1	14		
0100	Reserved					222/DE	
0101	25	16	400	1	26	223/DF	
0110	Reserved					1	
0111	31	16	496	1	32		
1000	Reserved						
1001	4	4	64	4	8		
1010	8	8	128	4	12		
1011	12	12	192	4	16	חח/ונג	
1100	20	16	320	4	24	221/00	
1101	22	16	352	4	26		
1110	28	16	448	4	32		
1111	30	16	480	2	32	220/DC	

DIP (4 ... 1): Setting of the DIP switches

PD IN: Width of the IN process data in words

PD OUT: Width of the OUT process data in words

#### INTERBUS module IB IL IFS-MA(-2MBD)-PAC

PD in bits:	Width of the process data in bits; to determine the required device de- scription in the engineering tool
PCP:	Width of the PCP channel in words
Local bus:	Width on the local bus in words
ID:	ID code in dec and hex format
Marked in bold:	Default setting (upon delivery)

#### PD in bits:

Select the device description for the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal according to the ID code and the process data length.

Examples of device descriptions:

- IB\_IL\_IFS-MA\_ID\_220\_PD\_480...
- IB\_IL\_IFS-MA\_ID\_**221**\_PD\_**64**...
- ...
- IB\_IL\_IFS-MA\_ID\_221\_PD\_448...
- IB\_IL\_IFS-MA\_ID\_**223**\_PD\_**64**...
- ...
- IB\_IL\_IFS-MA\_ID\_223\_PD\_496...



## 4.8 Connection example

## 4.9 Connection note



#### NOTE:

The cable to connect the INTERFACE system bus should be up to 10 m long (maximum) in order to ensure error-free data transmission.

Phoenix Contact recommends using the pre-assembled cable according to "Ordering data" on page 52 for connection of the INTERFACE system bus.

## 4.10 **Programming data/configuration data**

ID code	DF <sub>hex</sub> (223 <sub>dec</sub> )	DC <sub>hex</sub> (220 <sub>dec</sub> )	DD <sub>hex</sub> (221 <sub>dec</sub> )
Length code	04 <sub>hex</sub> 1F <sub>hex</sub>	1E <sub>hex</sub>	04 <sub>hex</sub> 1C <sub>hex</sub>
Process data channel	Variable	480 bits	Variable
Input address area	4 31 words	30 words	4 28 words
Output address area	4 31 words	30 words	4 28 words
Parameter channel (PCP)	1 word	2 words	4 words
Register length (bus)	5 32 words	32 words	8 32 words

#### 4.10.1 Local bus (INTERBUS)

#### 4.10.2 Other bus systems

For the programming data/configuration data of other bus systems, please refer to the corresponding electronic device data sheet (e.g., GSD, EDS).

## 4.11 Process data

i

The process data can be handled via the DTM.

Every analog value is represented in a 16 bit data word in two's complement format, based on the Inline format.

When an error occurs, the following diagnostic codes will be mapped to the process data:

Code (hex)	Error
8001	Overrange, above measuring/representation range
8002	Open circuit, mains fault
8004	Measured value invalid/no valid measured value available
8010	Additional error information available
8020	Process data channel not activated
8040	Module is faulty or not ready for operation
8080	Underrange, below measuring/representation range

## 4.12 Configuring/parameterizing the device

A DTM (Device Type Manager) is available for the INTERBUS bus system (see "System requirements" on page 51). You can use the DTM to configure and parameterize the module with a FDT (Field Device Tool).



For detailed information on the DTM, please refer to the quick start guide (see "Ordering data" on page 52)

## 4.13 **Programming interface (S-PORT)**



Figure 4-6 S-PORT and button

- 1 S-PORT programming interface
- 2 Button to start copying the configuration and parameterization data

The S-PORT programming interface is located on the right-hand side of the housing. This interface can be used to configure the INTERFACE system bus.

By default upon delivery, a memory stick is inserted on the S-PORT.

## 4.14 S-PORT: Using the memory stick

A memory stick is available to store the configuration and parameterization data (inserted by default upon delivery; see "Ordering data" on page 52).

If the device detects a memory stick during power-up, it checks whether the configuration on the memory stick is suitable and valid.

The DAT and ERR LEDs flash alternately when the configuration on the memory stick and the configuration of the INTERFACE system bus are different (see also "Diagnostic and status indicators" on page 58). The device functions are not affected by this.

The DAT and ERR LEDs flash rapidly if the data on the stick is unsuitable or corrupt (see also "Diagnostic and status indicators" on page 58).

If a memory stick is inserted during configuration via the DTM, consistency between the configuration data on the stick and the internal memory is ensured by the device firmware. All write commands to the internal memory are executed on the memory stick as well after the configuration has been completed.

#### 4.14.1 Saving the device configuration

It may be necessary to save the configuration of a device on a separate memory stick. To do this, proceed as follows:

- Remove the original memory stick.
- Press the button (2 in Figure 4-6) with an appropriate tool, for example, a ball-point pen. This will start the copying process of the configuration and parameterization data.
- Afterwards, insert the memory stick on which the data is to be saved within 4 seconds.

The DAT LED flashes while saving.

If errors are detected while saving or the later check, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash simultaneously at medium speed. These errors do not affect the device functions, which means that the device continues to work at full capacity or remains in the error state that was previously adopted.

Once the memory stick has been removed or the save procedure has been completed successfully, the LEDs reflect the current device status.

#### 4.14.2 Loading or restoring the configuration data

The device detects a memory stick when it is inserted during power-up or when it is inserted during operation.

The stored configuration data is checked after recognition of the stick.

#### The device has never been configured

If the device has never been configured, there are two options:

- 1. If the configuration on the stick is valid, the configuration will be transmitted immediately. The DAT LED flashes during the process. After the transmission is complete, the device is marked as "already configured" and is started with the new configuration.
- 2. If the configuration on the stick is invalid or if an error occurred during the transmission, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash at medium speed (until the memory stick is removed). Since the device has not been parameterized before, it is in a safe state.

#### Device is already configured

If the device has already been configured, there are two options:

- If the configuration on the stick is invalid or if an error was detected when the stick was inserted, this will be indicated by the DAT and ERR LEDs flashing at medium speed. The LEDs will flash until the memory stick is removed. This does not affect the device functions, which means that the device continues to work at full capacity or remains in the error state that was previously adopted.
- If the configuration on the stick is valid, but is different from the previous configuration, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash alternately for 6 seconds.
   If the button is pressed within 6 seconds, the configuration data is copied from the memory stick to the internal memory. The DAT LED flashes while copying.
   After power-up, the device is started with the new configuration.
   If the button is not pressed within 6 seconds, the DAT and ERR LEDs will flash simultaneously at medium speed after 6 seconds. This indicates that the configuration on the stick and the device are different.
   The flashing stops when the memory stick is removed.
- 3. If the configuration on the stick is identical with the previous configuration, the module uses the previous configuration. The configuration from the stick will not be copied.

## 4.15 DTM functions

The following DTM functions are available:

- Establishing a connection (connect)
- Disconnecting the connection (disconnect)
- Assigning process data
- Displaying a device list, naming lower-level devices
- Displaying the data sheet
- Uploading parameters
- Downloading parameters
- Displaying, monitoring, specifying data of a lower-level device

# 1

For detailed information on the DTM, please refer to the quick start guide (see "Ordering data" on page 52)

## 5 PROFIBUS bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices





The EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS PROFIBUS module (Order No. 2297620) is a module that enables EMM...IFS modules to be connected to PROFIBUS DP. The module is certified according to specification DPV1 (EN 50170).

The EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS can communicate with up to 32 EMM...IFS modules (slaves) via TBUS. Eight digital inputs and four outputs can be freely used. The gateway can be operated by any standard-compliant C0 master in cyclic data exchange. It also supports acyclic connections.

In addition, the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS supports the fail safe state: the switching behavior in the event of PROFIBUS errors can be influenced by the parameterization.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to the application requirements by means of the GSD file (device master data). The GSD file (containing the characteristic communication features of the PROFIBUS module) is available on the Internet at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The PROFIBUS address is set using a button and/or a device (PC, memory stick, actuator) connected to the S-PORT as an option. The module does not provide PROFIBUS termination, an appropriate connector should be used for this, if required.

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management



Figure 5-2 PROFIBUS module for electronic motor management modules

## 5.1 Definition of terms

PROFIBUS DP	PROFIBUS bus system with the DP protocol. DP stands for distributed periphery. The main task of PROFIBUS DP is fast cyclic data exchange between the central DP master and the I/O devices.	
PROFIBUS DPV1	PROFIBUS DPV1 is an extension of the DP protocol. This means that acyclic data exchange of parameter, diagnostic, control, and test data is also possible.	
DP master	A master that behaves according to standard EN 50170, Vol- ume 2, PROFIBUS, with the DP protocol, is referred to as a DP master.	
Class 1 master	A class 1 master is an active device in PROFIBUS DP. Cyclic data exchange with other devices is clearly indicated. Typical class 1 masters include PLCs with PROFIBUS DP connection.	
Class 2 master	These types of devices are engineering, configuration or oper- ating devices. They are used during startup, maintenance, and diagnostics to configure the connected devices, evaluate measured values, and request the device state.	
DP slave, DP standard slave	A slave that is operated on the PROFIBUS bus with the PRO- FIBUS DP protocol and behaves according to standard EN 50170, Volume 2, PROFIBUS, is referred to as a DP slave.	
DPV1 slave, xS7 slave	<ul> <li>The EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS is a DPV1 slave with the following properties:</li> <li>Supports the S7 model (diagnostic alarms, process alarms)</li> <li>Can be parameterized</li> <li>Reads/writes data records</li> </ul>	
Type files/GSD	Device master data (GSD) contains DP slave descriptions in a uniform format. Using GSD simplifies the configuration of the master and DP slave.	

## 5.2 Connection notes

#### 5.2.1 Mains connection and line protection



#### WARNING: Dangerous contact voltage

Never carry out work when voltage is present

This work may only be carried out by qualified personnel who are familiar with the necessary safety precautions.

The rated control supply voltage and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (maximum residual ripple of 5%).

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of disturbing pulses where long control lines are used, we recommend using shielded cables.



#### CAUTION: Wiring safety

If you want to clamp two conductors under one terminal point, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.

#### 5.2.2 Block diagram



Figure 5-3 Block diagram

#### 5.2.3 TBUS DIN rail connector

The EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS can be mounted on a DIN rail. For detailed information about mounting/removal, please refer to Section "TBUS DIN rail connector" on page 143.

#### 5.2.4 Status LEDs

Five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.



Figure 5-4 Operating and indication elements

- 1 Button for setting the PROFIBUS address
- 2 Status LEDs

LED	Description
PWR LED (green)	Device status
Off	No supply voltage. Microcontroller does not start.
On	Supply voltage OK. Microcontroller is running.
Flashing at 1.4 Hz (slow)	Setting the PROFIBUS address
Flashing at 2.8 Hz (fast)	IFS address assignment
DAT LED (green)	Communication
Off	No data traffic
On	Cyclic data traffic
Flashing at 1.4 Hz (slow)	Device is being configured
Flashing at 2.8 Hz (fast)	See Section 13, "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block"
ERR LED (red)	Device or process error
Off	No error
On	Serious internal error
Flashing at 1.4 Hz (slow)	See Section 13, "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block"
Flashing at 2.8 Hz (fast)	I/O error, e.g., overload of the output driver
BF LED (red)	PROFIBUS error
Off	No error
On	No cyclic data exchange (C1 master not present)
Flashing at 1.4 Hz (slow)	PROFIBUS parameterization invalid
Flashing at 2.8 Hz (fast)	PROFIBUS configuration invalid

#### CONTACTRON motor management

LED []	Description
SF LED (red)	Group error
Off	No error
On	Connected device has an internal error or is not present
Flashing at 1.4 Hz (slow)	Process error or I/O error on a device
Flashing at 2.8 Hz (fast)	PROFIBUS configuration and station structure do not match

#### 5.2.5 S-PORT handling

The EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS supports active extensions, e.g., IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER USB programming adapter (Order No. 2811271) or the IFS-USB-DATACABLE data cable (Order No. 2320500), as well as an optional IFS-CONFSTICK-L memory stick (Order No. 2901103).

#### 5.2.6 Setting the PROFIBUS address

- 1. Press and hold down the button 1 (Figure 5-4 "Operating and indication elements") for at least six seconds (6 s).
- 2. The LEDs on the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS indicate the current PROFIBUS address offset.
- 3. Set the PROFIBUS address offset by pressing button 1 on the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS (see table).
- 4. Press button 1 on the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS for six seconds (6 s).



The EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS calculates the PROFIBUS address by adding the offset to the base address.

The base address is set to 0 by default and can be modified by means of the DTM.
Default offset

LED code					
PWR	DAT	ERR	BF	SF	Offset
0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	2
0	0	0	1	1	3
0	0	1	0	0	4
0	0	1	0	1	5
0	0	1	1	0	6
0	0	1	1	1	7
0	1	0	0	0	8
0	1	0	0	1	9
0	1	0	1	0	10
0	1	0	1	1	11
0	1	1	0	0	12
0	1	1	0	1	13
0	1	1	1	0	14
0	1	1	1	1	15
1	0	0	0	0	16
1	0	0	0	1	17
1	0	0	1	0	18
1	0	0	1	1	19
1	0	1	0	0	20
1	0	1	0	1	21
1	0	1	1	0	22
1	0	1	1	1	23
1	1	0	0	0	24
1	1	0	0	1	25
1	1	0	1	0	26
1	1	0	1	1	27
1	1	1	0	0	28
1	1	1	0	1	29
1	1	1	1	0	30
1	1	1	1	1	31

Table 5-1 PROFIBUS address



Button 1 can only be used to change the offset address. The base address is changed by means of the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{DTM}}$  .

#### 5.2.7 Setting the INTERFACE system address

- 1. Press button 1 (Figure 5-4 "Operating and indication elements") for 12 seconds (12 s).
- 2. The LEDs on the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS indicate the current IFS address of the first device on the IFS bus.
- 3. Set the IFS address by pressing button 1 on the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS (see table).
- Press the button on the first device, for example:
   EMM...IFS = Reset button
   The IFS address is applied on the first device.
- 5. The address of the next device is indicated on the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all the devices have been addressed.
- 6. Press and hold down button 1 for at least six seconds (6 s).
- 7. All status LEDs light up briefly.



The INTERFACE system addresses can also be set using the IFS-Conf software (see "Connecting several devices via an IFS gateway" on page 159).

Table 5-3 LED		code			IFSM address
PWR	DAT	ERR	BF	SF	
0	0	0	0	0	32
0	0	0	0	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	2
0	0	0	1	1	3
0	0	1	0	0	4
0	0	1	0	1	5
0	0	1	1	0	6
0	0	1	1	1	7
0	1	0	0	0	8
0	1	0	0	1	9
0	1	0	1	0	10
0	1	0	1	1	11
0	1	1	0	0	12
0	1	1	0	1	13
0	1	1	1	0	14
0	1	1	1	1	15
1	0	0	0	0	16
1	0	0	0	1	17
1	0	0	1	0	18
1	0	0	1	1	19
1	0	1	0	0	20
1	0	1	0	1	21
1	0	1	1	0	22
1	0	1	1	1	23
1	1	0	0	0	24
1	1	0	0	1	25
1	1	0	1	0	26
1	1	0	1	1	27
1	1	1	0	0	28
1	1	1	0	1	29
1	1	1	1	0	30
1	1	1	1	1	31

Table 5-2 INTERFACE system address

## 5.3 **PROFIBUS telegrams**

#### 5.3.1 Structure of the parameterization telegram

Each time the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS is started up on PROFIBUS DP, parameters are transmitted to the device. Depending on the master module used, either standard parameters or standard and IF system-specific parameters are transmitted.

The setting of the startup parameters is defined by the GSD file and carried out using the configuration tool of the master module.

Parameter	Value/description
Behavior at PROFIBUS errors	0: Reset outputs and Producer PDCs 1: Hold last state
Control of digital outputs	0 = Output is controlled by PB 1 = Output is controlled by IFS master
	Bit 3: Output 4 Bit 2: Output 3
	Bit 1: Output 2 Bit 0: Output 1
Real power [W] (x 0.001): 1000	Measuring range final value for real power Representation range (default): -32512 32512 W
Reactive power [var] (x 0.001): 1000	Measuring range final value for reactive power [var] Representation range (default): -32512 32512 var
Power [VA] (x 0.001): 1000	Measuring range final value for apparent power [VA] Representation range (default): -32512 32512 VA
Voltage [V] (x 0.001): 100	Measuring range final value for voltage [V] Representation range (default): -3251.2 3251.2 V
Current [A] (x 0.001): 1	Measuring range final value for current [A] Representation range (default): -32.512 32.512 A
Switch cycles (x 1): 1	Measuring range final value for operating cycle counters Representation range (default): 0 32512 cycles
Operation time [h] (x 0.001): 1	Measuring range final value for operating hours counter Representation range (default): 0 32.512 h
Energy [kWh] (x 0.001): 1	Measuring range final value for power meter Representation range (default): -32.512 32.512 kWh
Userdefined 1 (x 0.001): 1000	Representation range (default): -32512 32512
Userdefined 2 (x 0.001): 1000	Userdefined Scaling 2 (x 0.001) Representation range (default): -32512 32512
IFS-Application	0: NON 1: ELR, EMM

Table 5-4 Parameterization telegram

### PROFIBUS bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

Table 5-4	Parameterization telegram []	
Parameter		Value/description
Byte order		0: Intel
		1: Motorola

#### 5.3.2 Structure of the diagnostic telegram

The diagnostic telegram indicates the current operating state of the devices. It is sent when requested by the PROFIBUS master.

The system distinguishes between status and error messages. Error messages are marked "E" and are sent to the master with high priority, i.e., as soon as an error is detected, diagnostic data is sent to the master instead of process data. However, status messages are only sent if no process data needs to be transmitted.

Byte	Bit	Remark	
0	7 0	Station status 1 (DP standard)	
1	7 0	Station status 2 (DP standard)	
2	7 0	Station status 3 (DP standard)	
3	7 0	ddress of the PROFIBUS master	
4	7 0	Slave ID (high byte)	
5	7 0	Slave ID (low byte)	
6	7 0	07h: Header of device-specific diagnostics (DPV1)	
7	7 0	81h: Type of diagnostics	
8	7 0	00h: Slot number	
9	7 0	00h: Reserved	
10		Module state (Low Byte) (LPC/DPC) Errors	
	7	Configuration mode is set	М
	6	Reserved	
	5	Switch output overload	Е
	4	Error power supply detected	Е
	3	Checksum config area is invalid	Е
	2	Checksum vendor area is invalid	Е
	1	Reserved	
	0	Undefined, unspecified internal error	Е
11		Module state (High Byte) DPC Errors	
	7	Stack error	Е
	6	Checksum ROM is invalid	Е
	5	Internal communication error	Е
	4	Digital input error	Е
	3	Reserved	М
	2	Reserved	М
	1	Reserved	М
	0	Reserved	Е

Table 5-5Diagnostic telegram

#### PROFIBUS bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

Table 5-5	Diagnostic telegram []		
Byte	Bit	Remark	
12		IFSM Slave Error 1 (faulty module or device is not present)	
	7	Slave 8: error or missing	Е
	6	Slave 7: error or missing	Е
	5	Slave 6: error or missing	Е
	4	Slave 5: error or missing	Е
	3	Slave 4: error or missing	Е
	2	Slave 3: error or missing	Е
	1	Slave 2: error or missing	Е
	0	Slave 1: error or missing	Е
13		IFSM Slave Error 2 (faulty module or device is not present)	
	7	Slave 16: error or missing	Е
	6	Slave 15: error or missing	Е
	5	Slave 14: error or missing	Е
	4	Slave 13: error or missing	Е
	3	Slave 12: error or missing	Е
	2	Slave 11: error or missing	Е
	1	Slave 10: error or missing	Е
	0	Slave 9: error or missing	Е
14		IFSM Slave Error 3 (faulty module or device is not present)	
	7	Slave 24: error or missing	Е
	6	Slave 23: error or missing	Е
	5	Slave 22: error or missing	Е
	4	Slave 21: error or missing	Е
	3	Slave 20: error or missing	Е
	2	Slave 19: error or missing	Е
	1	Slave 18: error or missing	Е
	0	Slave 17: error or missing	Е
15		IFSM Slave Error 4 (faulty module or device is not present)	
	7	Slave 32: error or missing	Е
	6	Slave 31: error or missing	Е
	5	Slave 30: error or missing	Е
	4	Slave 29: error or missing	Е
	3	Slave 28: error or missing	Е
	2	Slave 27: error or missing	Е
	1	Slave 26: error or missing	Е
	0	Slave 25: error or missing	Е
16		IFSM Slave Process, Periphery Error 1	
	7	Slave 8: process or periphery error	М

### **CONTACTRON** motor management

I able 5-5	Diag	nostic telegram []		
Byte	Bit	Remark		
	6	Slave 7: process or periphery error	М	
	5	Slave 6: process or periphery error	М	
	4	Slave 5: process or periphery error	М	
	3	Slave 4: process or periphery error	М	
	2	Slave 3: process or periphery error	М	
	1	Slave 2: process or periphery error	М	
	0	Slave 1: process or periphery error	М	
17		IFSM Process, Periphery Error 2		
	7	Slave 16: process or periphery error	М	
	6	Slave 15: process or periphery error	М	
	5	Slave 14: process or periphery error	М	
	4	Slave 13: process or periphery error	М	
	3	Slave 12: process or periphery error	М	
	2	Slave 11: process or periphery error	М	
	1	Slave 10: process or periphery error	М	
	0	Slave 9: process or periphery error	М	
18		IFSM Process, Periphery Error 3		
	7	Slave 24: process or periphery error	М	
	6	Slave 23: process or periphery error	М	
	5	Slave 22: process or periphery error	М	
	4	Slave 21: process or periphery error	М	
	3	Slave 20: process or periphery error	М	
	2	Slave 19: process or periphery error	М	
	1	Slave 18: process or periphery error	М	
	0	Slave 17: process or periphery error	М	
19		IFSM Device Process, Periphery 4		
	7	Slave 32: process or periphery error	М	
	6	Slave 31: process or periphery error	М	
	5	Slave 30: process or periphery error	М	
	4	Slave 29: process or periphery error	М	
	3	Slave 28: process or periphery error	М	
	2	Slave 27: process or periphery error	М	
	1	Slave 26: process or periphery error	М	
	0	Slave 25: process or periphery error	М	
20		Channel state 1		
	7	Reserved	М	
	6	Reserved	М	
	5	Reserved	М	

 Table 5-5
 Diagnostic telegram [...]

#### PROFIBUS bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

Byte	Bit	Bemark	
Dyte		Reserved	NA
	4	Received	
	3	Reserved	
	2	Reserved	
	1	Reserved	
01	0	Reserved	IVI
21	-		
	7		IVI
	6	"IFSM-Bit-Error"	IVI
	5	"IFSM-Cyclic-Data"	M
	4	"IFSM-Acyclic-Data"	М
	3	"IFSM-Invalid-Bus-Cycle-Time"	М
	2	Reserved	М
	1	Reserved	М
	0	Reserved	М
22		Channel state 3	
	7	Reserved	М
	6	Reserved	М
	5	Reserved	М
	4	Reserved	М
	3	Reserved	М
	2	Reserved	М
	1	Reserved	М
	0	Reserved	М
23		Channel state 4	
	7	Reserved	М
	6	Reserved	М
	5	Reserved	М
	4	Reserved	М
	3	Reserved	М
	2	Reserved	М
	1	Reserved	М
	0	Reserved	М

 Table 5-5
 Diagnostic telegram [...]

## 5.4 Technical data

EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	2297620			
Supply				
Rated control supply voltage Us	24 V DC -20% +25%	24 V DC -20% +25%		
Rated control supply current IS	85 mA plus load current of	of the outputs		
Input circuit	Surge protection Protection against polarit	y reversal		
Digital inputs IN1 IN8				
Rated actuating voltage Uc	24 V DC -20% +20%			
Rated actuating current IS	3 mA			
Input circuit	Surge protection Protection against polari	ty reversal		
Digital outputs O1 O4				
Maximum switching voltage	23 V DC (U <sub>S</sub> - U <sub>Residual</sub> o	of the output)		
Maximum switching current	500 mA			
Residual voltage U <sub>Residual</sub> at 500 mA	1 V DC			
Output circuit Parallel protection against polarity reversal (6.3 A fus mum)		st polarity reversal (6.3 A fuse, maxi-		
General data				
Test voltage				
Data interface/supply	1.5 kV			
Nominal operating mode	100% operating factor			
Degree of protection	IP20			
Pollution degree	2			
Overvoltage category				
Standards/regulations	EN 50178	EN 50178		
Mounting position	Any	Any		
Mounting	Can be aligned without s	Can be aligned without spacing		
Housing material	Polyamide PA, non-reinf	Polyamide PA, non-reinforced		
Dimensions (width x height x depth)	22.5 mm x 114.5 mm x 9	22.5 mm x 114.5 mm x 99 mm		
Conductor cross section Plug-in COMBICON screw connection	0.2 mm - 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 - 1	2 AWG)		
Data interface	IFS	PROFIBUS		
Data rate	76.8 kbps	9.6 kbps 12 Mbps		
Connection method	TBUS, S-PORT	D-SUB 9		
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature (operation)	-35°C +50°C			
Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-35°C +80°C	-35°C +80°C		

# 6 CANopen bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

1

For additional information, please refer to the "EM-...-GATEWAY-IFS" quick start guide. This document can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

## 6.1 Safety notes

- Please observe the safety regulations of electrical engineering and industrial safety and liability associations.
- Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.
- Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.
- Operation in a closed control cabinet according to IP54.
- Before working on the device, disconnect the power.
- During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.
- Protective covers must not be removed when operating electrical switching devices.
- In the event of an error, replace the device immediately.
- Repairs to the device, particularly the opening of the housing, must only be carried out by the manufacturer.
- Keep the operating instructions in a safe place.

## 6.2 Short description

The EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS gateway (Order No. 2901504) is used for connecting devices of the INTERFACE system range to a CANopen network.

Up to 32 devices (slaves) can be connected.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to your application requirements using the gateway DTM. The DTM is also used for easy integration in an FDT environment.



The gateway DTM can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The address is set using a button or a PC or memory stick connected to the S-PORT.

The bus must be terminated in the bus connecting cable.

## 6.3 Block diagram





Figure 6-1 Operating and indication elements

1	Inputs IN1 to IN4		
2	Inputs IN5 to IN8		
3	S-PORT	Connection for programming adapter	
4	PWR LED	Device status	
5	DAT LED	IFS communication	
6	ERR LED Device or process error		
7	C LED CANopen status		
8	SF LED Station error		
9	Button for setting the address		

#### CANopen bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

10	CAN interface
11	Outputs O1 to O4
12	Metal base latch for fixing on the DIN rail 🛧
13	Connection for TBUS DIN rail connector
14	Input: Operating voltage U <sub>S</sub>
15	Supply voltage for outputs O1 to O4

## 6.5 Connection notes

#### NOTE:

The rated control voltage inputs and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (5% residual ripple, maximum).

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of noise emissions where long control wires are used, we recommend the use of shielded conductors.

If you want to connect multiple conductors to one terminal, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.





#### CAUTION:

Mounting/removal of the devices on/from the TBUS DIN rail connector may only be performed when no voltage is applied.

#### **TBUS DIN rail connector**

The TBUS DIN rail connector makes the INTERFACE system communication and/or power supply of individual INTERFACE system devices possible.



#### NOTE:

The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

Connect the required number of TBUS DIN rail connectors (Order No. 2707437) together.

When placing the gateway onto the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS.

Power is supplied on the gateway or a power terminal. Observe the permissible current carrying capacity.

#### 6.5.2 Bus termination

Bus termination for the CANopen bus is achieved using 120  $\Omega$  on the gateway on terminal blocks C\_L and C\_H.

Termination is already required with short cables and low baud rates.

In practice, termination at one end is sufficient in the case of short cables. Ideally, the bus is terminated on both ends (and only there) using 120  $\Omega$ .

#### 6.6 LED status indicators



The five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.

LED	Status	Description
PWR	(Green) - Device status	
	Off	No supply voltage.
	On	Supply voltage OK.
Flashing (1.4 Hz)		Setting the CANopen address
	Flashing irregularly (1.4 Hz)	Setting the transmission speed
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	IFS address assignment

CANopen bus coupler for INTERFACE system device	s
---	---

LED	Status	Description				
DAT	(Green) - IFS communication					
	Off	No data traffic				
	On	Cyclic data traffic				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	The device is being configured.				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139				
	Flashing	Transmission speed is being set				
ERR	(Red) - Device or process erro	)r				
	Off	There are no faults.				
	On	Serious internal error				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	WARNING: Overload of the output driver.				
С	(Red/green) - CANopen status	(according to CANopen specification)				
	Off	No supply voltage or the device is in the reset state.				
	On (green)	"Operational" state: The device is ready to operate.				
	Flashing (green/red)	Automatic baud rate detection is active.				
	Flashing (green)	"Pre-operational" state: No PDO transmission possible.				
	One flash (green)	"Stopped" state: Failsafe state; no PDO trans- mission possible.				
	On (red)	CAN controller is not connected to the bus (bus off).				
	One flash (red)	At least one error counter has reached the warning level.				
	Two flashes (red)	A guard event or heartbeat event has been trig- gered.				
	Three flashes (red)	Sync timeout error				
SF	(Red) - Station error					
	Off	There are no faults.				
	On	Internal device error or device not connected.				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Process error or I/O error in a device.				

## 6.7 Setting and displaying the fieldbus address

• Press the button (9) for more than 4 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "fieldbus address parameterization" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current address offset.

Code ON ≙ ●					Field Bus						Field Bus
PWR			Adress	PWR	DAT	ERR	c	SF	Adress		
4	5	6	7	8	Offset	4	5	6	7	8	Offset
					0	•					16
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	•	3	•			•	•	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		•	5	•		•		•	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	•	23
	•				8	•	•				24
	•			•	9	•	•			•	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	•	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

A basic address can be set using the gateway DTM (default = 0).

- Tapping on the button (9) increases the address offset up to a maximum value of "31". Then the value is reset to "0".
- Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings.



•

٠

When not pressing the button (9) for 15 seconds, parameterization mode is quit without saving any settings.

## 6.8 Setting and displaying the transmission speed

- Press the button (9) for more than 8 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "transmission speed parameterization" mode.
- After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the index of the transmission speed.

		Code	ON	Ê●				
PWR	DAT	ERR	C	SF	Index	Transmission Speed [kBaud]		
4	5	6	7	8				
	•		1	Automatic detection (default)				
	•		2	10				
	•••		3	20				
		•			4	50		
		•		•	5	100		
		•	•		6	125		
	•••		7	250				
	•		8	500				
		9	1000					

- Tapping on the button (9) increases the index up to a maximum value of "9". Then the value is reset to "1".
- Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings.



When not pressing the button (9) for 15 seconds, parameterization mode is quit without saving any settings.

# 6.9 Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address

• Press the button (9) for more than 12 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "IFSM addressing" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current IFSM address.

Code	de ON ≙ •		IFSM						IFSM		
PWR	DAT	ERR	С	SF	Adress	PWR	DAT	ERR	С	SF	Adress
4	5	6	7	8		4	5	6	7	8	
					32	•					16
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	•	3	•			•	•	19
		•			4	•		٠			20
		•		•	5	•		•		•	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	•	23
	٠				8	•	٠				24
	•			•	9	•	•			•	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	•	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

• Press the button on the first device connected (slave). The slave accepts the address previously indicated on the gateway (master).

The gateway automatically increases the current IFSM address by "one" so that another slave can be addressed on the IFS bus.

- Press the button on the next slave.
- Address any slaves on the IFS bus in the same manner.
- Press the button (9) on the gateway for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings. All status LEDs light up briefly.

## 6.10 Technical data

Parameter		Value			
Supply					
Rated control supply voltage Us		24 V DC -20% +25 %			
Rated control supply current $I_S$		85 mA			
IFS interface					
Transmission speed		76.8 kbps			
Connection		TBUS			
		S-PORT (connector)			
CANopen®					
Transmission speed		10 kbps 1 Mbps			
Connection		MSTB connector outlet			
General data					
Test voltage		1.5 kV			
Degree of protection		IP20			
Ambient temperature range	Operation	-25°C 50°C			
	Storage/transport	-35°C 80°C			
Housing material		Polyamide PA, non-reinforced			
Dimensions W/H/D		22.5 mm/99 mm/114.5 mm			
Approvals		c (H) rs			

# 7 DeviceNet bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

i

For additional information, please refer to the "EM-...-GATEWAY-IFS" quick start guide. This document can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

## 7.1 Safety notes

- Please observe the safety regulations of electrical engineering and industrial safety and liability associations.
- Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.
- Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.
- Operation in a closed control cabinet according to IP54.
- Before working on the device, disconnect the power.
- During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.
- Protective covers must not be removed when operating electrical switching devices.
- In the event of an error, replace the device immediately.
- Repairs to the device, particularly the opening of the housing, must only be carried out by the manufacturer.
- Keep the operating instructions in a safe place.

## 7.2 Short description

The bus coupler module (gateway) is used for connecting devices of the INTERFACE system range to a DeviceNet network.

Up to 32 devices (slaves) can be connected.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to your application requirements using the gateway DTM. The DTM is also used for easy integration in an FDT environment.



The gateway DTM can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The address is set using a button or a PC or memory stick connected to the S-PORT.

The bus must be terminated in the bus connecting cable.

## 7.3 Block diagram





Figure 7-1 Operating and indication elements

1	Inputs IN1 to IN4						
2	Inputs IN5 to IN8						
3	S-PORT	Connection for programming adapter					
4	PWR LED	Device status					
5	DAT LED	IFS communication					
6	ERR LED	Device or process error					
7	MNS LED	Module/network status					
8	SF LED	Station error					
9	Button for setting the address						

#### DeviceNet bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

10	DNET interface
11	Outputs O1 to O4
12	Metal base latch for fixing on the DIN rail $rac{1}{2}$
13	Connection for TBUS DIN rail connector
14	Input: Operating voltage U <sub>S</sub>
15	Supply voltage for outputs O1 O4

## 7.5 Connection notes

# $\mathbf{D}$

NOTE:

# The rated control voltage inputs and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (5% residual ripple, maximum).

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of noise emissions where long control wires are used, we recommend the use of shielded conductors.

If you want to connect multiple conductors to one terminal, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.

#### 7.5.1 Mounting





#### CAUTION:

Mounting/removal of the devices on/from the TBUS DIN rail connector may only be performed when no voltage is applied.

#### **TBUS DIN rail connector**

The TBUS DIN rail connector makes the INTERFACE system communication and/or power supply of individual INTERFACE system devices possible.



#### NOTE:

The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

Connect the required number of TBUS DIN rail connectors (Order No. 2707437) together.

When placing the gateway onto the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS.

Power is supplied on the gateway or a power terminal. Observe the permissible current carrying capacity.

#### 7.5.2 Bus termination

Bus termination for the DeviceNet bus is achieved with 120  $\Omega$  on the gateway on terminal blocks C\_L and C\_H.

Termination is already required with short cables and low baud rates.

In practice, termination at one end is sufficient in the case of short cables. Ideally, the bus is terminated on both ends (and only there) using 120  $\Omega$ .

#### 7.6 LED status indicators



The five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.

LED	Status	Description
PWR	(Green) - Device status	
	Off	No supply voltage
	On	Supply voltage OK
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Setting the DeviceNet address
	Flashing irregularly (1.4 Hz)	Setting the transmission speed
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	IFS address assignment

I FD	Status	Description						
	(Green) - JES communication							
DAT		No data traffic						
	Un	Cyclic data traffic						
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	The device is being configured.						
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139						
ERR	(Red) - Device or proces	ss error						
	Off	There are no faults.						
	On	Serious internal error						
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	WARNING: Overload of the output driver.						
MNS	(Red/green) - Module/network status (according to DeviceNet specification							
	Off	No supply voltage or device is not online.						
	On (green)	Device is ready to operate and online.						
	Flashing (green)	Device is online, but connections have not been set up.						
	On (red)	Critical error or critical connection error						
	Flashing (red)	Error of minor importance: One or more I/O connections have been terminated due to time-out.						
	Flashing (red, green)	Faulty communication. The device has de- tected a network access error and is in the "communication error" state.						
SF	(Red) - Station error							
	Off	There are no faults.						
	On	Internal device error or device not connected.						
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Process error or I/O error in a device.						

### DeviceNet bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

## 7.7 Setting and displaying the fieldbus address

• Press the button (9) for more than 4 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "fieldbus address parameterization" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current address offset.

					-						
Code PWR 4	DAT 5	ERR 6	ON MNS 7	≙ ● SF 8	Field Bus Adress Offset	PWR DAT ERR MNS SF 4 5 6 7 8			SF 8	Field Bus Adress Offset	
					0	•					16
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	•	3	•			•	٠	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		٠	5	•		•		٠	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	٠	23
	•				8	•	•				24
	٠			•	9	•	•			٠	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	•	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

A basic address can be set using the gateway DTM (default = 0).

- Tapping on the button (9) increases the address offset up to a maximum value of "31". Then the value is reset to "0".
- Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings.



•

٠

When not pressing the button (9) for 15 seconds, parameterization mode is quit without saving any settings.

## 7.8 Setting and displaying the transmission speed

• Press the button (9) for more than 8 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "transmission speed parameterization" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the index of the transmission speed.

PWB		Code FBB	ON ∉ MNS	≘• SF	Index	Transmission Speed [kBaud]
4	5	6	7	8		
				•	1	Automatic detection (default)
			•		2	125
			•	•	3	250
		•			4	500

- Tapping on the button (9) increases the index up to a maximum value of "4". Then the value is reset to "1".
- Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings.



When not pressing the button (9) for 15 seconds, parameterization mode is quit without saving any settings.

# 7.9 Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address

• Press the button (9) for more than 12 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "IFSM addressing" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current IFSM address.

Code			ON	≙●	IFSM						IFSM
PWR	DAT	ERR	MNS	SF	Adress	PWR	DAT	ERR	MNS	SF	Adress
4	5	6	7	8		4	5	6	7	8	
					32	•					16
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	•	3	•			•	٠	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		•	5	•		•		•	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	•	23
	٠				8	•	•				24
	•			•	9	•	•			•	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	•	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	٠	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

Press the button on the first device connected (slave). The slave accepts the address
previously indicated on the gateway (master).

The gateway automatically increases the current IFSM address by "one" so that another slave can be addressed on the IFS bus.

- Press the button on the next slave.
- Address any slaves on the IFS bus in the same manner.
- Press the button (9) on the gateway for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings. All status LEDs light up briefly.

## 7.10 Technical data

Parameter	Value		
Supply			
Rated control supply voltage Us	24 V DC -20% +25%		
Rated control supply current IS	85 mA		
IFS interface			
Transmission speed	76.8 kbps		
Connection	TBUS		
	S-PORT (connector)		
DeviceNet™			
Transmission speed	125; 250; 500 kbaud		
Connection	MSTB connector outlet		
General data			
Test voltage	1.5 kV		
Degree of protection	IP20		
Ambient temperature range Operation	on -25°C 50°C		
Storage/transport	-35°C 80°C		
Housing material	Polyamide PA, non-reinforced		
Dimensions W/H/D	22.5 mm/99 mm/114.5 mm		
Approvals	.®"		

# 8 RS-232 bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

i

For additional information, please refer to the "EM-...-GATEWAY-IFS" quick start guide. This document can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

## 8.1 Safety notes

- Please observe the safety regulations of electrical engineering and industrial safety and liability associations.
- Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.
- Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.
- Operation in a closed control cabinet according to IP54.
- Before working on the device, disconnect the power.
- During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.
- Protective covers must not be removed when operating electrical switching devices.
- In the event of an error, replace the device immediately.
- Repairs to the device, particularly the opening of the housing, must only be carried out by the manufacturer.
- Keep the operating instructions in a safe place.

## 8.2 Short description

The EM-RS232-GATEWAY-IFS gateway (Order No. 2901526) is used for connecting devices of the INTERFACE system range to an RS-232 network.

Up to 32 devices (slaves) can be connected.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to your application requirements using the gateway DTM. The DTM is also used for easy integration in an FDT environment.



The gateway DTM can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The address is set using a button or a PC or memory stick connected to the S-PORT.

## 8.3 Block diagram







1	Inputs IN1 to IN4			
2	Inputs IN5 to IN8			
3	S-PORT	Connection for programming adapter		
4	PWR LED	Device status		
5	DAT LED	IFS communication		
6	ERR LED	Device or process error		
7	CON LED	RS-232 communication		
8	SF LED	Station error		
9	Button for setting the address			
10	RS-232 interface			
11	Outputs O1 to O4			

12	Metal base latch for fixing on the DIN rail A
13	Connection for TBUS DIN rail connector
14	Input: Operating voltage U <sub>S</sub>
15	Supply voltage for outputs O1 O4

## 8.5 Connection notes



#### NOTE:

The rated control voltage inputs and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (5% residual ripple, maximum).

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of noise emissions where long control wires are used, we recommend the use of shielded conductors.

If you want to connect multiple conductors to one terminal, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.





#### CAUTION:

Mounting/removal of the devices on/from the TBUS DIN rail connector may only be performed when no voltage is applied.

#### **TBUS DIN rail connector**

The TBUS DIN rail connector makes the INTERFACE system communication and/or power supply of individual INTERFACE system devices possible.



#### NOTE:

The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

Connect the required number of TBUS DIN rail connectors (Order No. 2707437) together.

When placing the gateway onto the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS.

Power is supplied on the gateway or a power terminal. Observe the permissible current carrying capacity.



The five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.

LED	Status	Description				
PWR	(Green) - Device status					
	Off	No supply voltage				
	On	Supply voltage OK				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	IFS address assignment				
DAT	(Green) - IFS communication					
	Off	No data traffic				
	On	Cyclic data traffic				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	The device is being configured.				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139				
ERR	(Red) - Device or process error					
	Off	There are no faults.				
	On	Serious internal error				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	WARNING: Overload of the output driver.				
CON	(Green) - RS-232 communication					
	Off	No communication				
	On	Valid Modbus communication				
	Flashing	Modbus timeout				
SF	(Red) - Station error					
	Off	There are no faults.				
	On	Internal device error or device not connected.				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Process error or I/O error in a device.				

## 8.7 Setting the fieldbus address

The fieldbus address is set to 1. Like the transmission speed, the number of stop bits, and the parity, it can only be changed via the DTM.

# 8.8 Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address

 Press the button (9) for more than 12 seconds (PWR LED flashes quickly). The gateway changes to the "IFSM addressing" mode.

Code ON\_≘● IFSM IFSM Adress Adress PWR | DAT | ERR | CON | SF PWR | DAT | ERR | CON | SF 4 5 6 7 8 4 5 6 7 8 32 • 16 17 • 1 ٠ ٠ 2 18 • • • . 3 • • • 19 . 4 • . 20 . 21 ٠ 5 ٠ . ٠ • • • • • 22 6 • . • 7 • • ٠ • 23 ٠ 8 • ٠ 24 ٠ . 9 ٠ ٠ ٠ 25 10 26 ٠ ٠ ٠ . ٠ • . • • • 27 11 12 . 28 • • • . . • 13 • • 29 • . • ٠ ٠ 14 • ٠ ٠ ٠ 30 • • • • 15 • • • • 31

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current IFSM address.

Press the button on the first device connected (slave). The slave accepts the address previously indicated on the gateway (master).

The gateway automatically increases the current IFSM address by "one" so that another slave can be addressed on the IFS bus.

- Press the button on the next slave.
- Address any slaves on the IFS bus in the same manner.
- Press the button (9) on the gateway for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings. All status LEDs light up briefly.

## 8.9 Technical data

Parameter	Value			
Supply				
Rated control supply voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{s}}$		24 V DC -20% +25%		
Rated control supply current IS		85 mA		
IFS interface				
Transmission speed		76.8 kbps		
Connection		TBUS		
		S-PORT (connector)		
RS-232				
Transmission speed		9.6 k 115 kbaud		
Connection		MSTB connector outlet		
General data				
Test voltage		1.5 kV		
Degree of protection		IP20		
Ambient temperature range	Operation	-25°C 50°C		
Storage/transport		-35°C 80°C		
Housing material		Polyamide PA, non-reinforced		
Dimensions W/H/D		22.5 mm/99 mm/114.5 mm		
Approvals		.( <b>h</b> ).:		
# 9 RS-485 bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

i

For additional information, please refer to the "EM-...-GATEWAY-IFS" quick start guide. This document can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

### 9.1 Safety notes

- Please observe the safety regulations of electrical engineering and industrial safety and liability associations.
- Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.
- Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.
- Operation in a closed control cabinet according to IP54.
- Before working on the device, disconnect the power.
- During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.
- Protective covers must not be removed when operating electrical switching devices.
- In the event of an error, replace the device immediately.
- Repairs to the device, particularly the opening of the housing, must only be carried out by the manufacturer.
- Keep the operating instructions in a safe place.

### 9.2 Short Description

The EM-RS485-GATEWAY-IFS gateway (Order No. 2901527) is used for connecting devices of the INTERFACE system range to an RS-485 network.

Up to 32 devices (slaves) can be connected.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to your application requirements using the gateway DTM. The DTM is also used for easy integration in an FDT environment.



The gateway DTM can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The address is set using a button or a PC or memory stick connected to the S-PORT.

The bus must be terminated in the bus connecting cable.

# 9.3 Block diagram





Figure 9-1 Operating and indication elements

1	Inputs IN1 to IN4		
2	Inputs IN5 to IN8		
3	S-PORT	Connection for programming adapter	
4	PWR LED	Device status	
5	DAT LED	AT LED IFS communication	
6	ERR LED	D Device or process error	
7	CON LED	RS-485 communication	
8	SF LED Station error		
9	Button for setting the address		
10	RS-485 interface		
11	Outputs O1 to O4	4	

12	Metal base latch for fixing on the DIN rail A
13	Connection for TBUS DIN rail connector
14	Input: Operating voltage U <sub>S</sub>
15	Supply voltage for outputs O1 O4

### 9.5 Connection notes



#### NOTE:

The rated control voltage inputs and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (5% residual ripple, maximum).

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of noise emissions where long control wires are used, we recommend the use of shielded conductors.

If you want to connect multiple conductors to one terminal, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.





#### CAUTION:

Mounting/removal of the devices on/from the TBUS DIN rail connector may only be performed when no voltage is applied.

#### **TBUS DIN rail connector**

The TBUS DIN rail connector makes the INTERFACE system communication and/or power supply of individual INTERFACE system devices possible.



#### NOTE:

The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

Connect the required number of TBUS DIN rail connectors (Order No. 2707437) together.

When placing the gateway onto the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS.

Power is supplied on the gateway or a power terminal. Observe the permissible current carrying capacity.

#### 9.5.2 Bus termination

The device provides bus termination, an appropriate wiring should be used for this, if required. Termination is set via bridges at R- and D(N) and at R+ and D(P).

Ideally, the bus is terminated on both ends (and only there).



The five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.

LED	Status         Description					
PWR	(Green) - Device status					
	Off	No supply voltage				
	On	Supply voltage OK				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Setting the RS-485 address				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	IFS address assignment				
DAT	(Green) - IFS communicatio	n				
	Off	No data traffic				
	On	Cyclic data traffic				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	The device is being configured.				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139				
ERR	(Red) - Device or process error					
	Off	There are no faults.				
	On	Serious internal error				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	WARNING: Overload of the output driver.				
CON	(Green) - RS-485 communic	ation				
	Off	No communication				
	On	Valid Modbus communication				
	Flashing	Modbus timeout				

LED	Status         Description			
SF	(Red) - Station error			
	Off	There are no faults.		
	On	Internal device error or device not connected.		
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Process error or I/O error in a device.		

## 9.7 Setting and displaying the fieldbus address

• Press the button (9) for more than 4 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "fieldbus address parameterization" mode.

Code PWR	DAT	ERR		≙● SF	Field Bus Adress Offset	PWR	DAT	ERR	CON	SF	Field Bus Adress Offset
4	5	0	1	0		4	5	0	1	0	40
	_				0	•					10
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	٠	3	•			•	٠	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		٠	5	•		•		٠	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	٠	7	•		•	•	٠	23
	•				8	•	•				24
	•			٠	9	•	•			•	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	٠	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		٠	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current address offset.

A basic address can be set using the gateway DTM (default = 0).

- Tapping on the button (9) increases the address offset up to a maximum value of "31". Then the value is reset to "0".
- Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings.



When not pressing the button (9) for 15 seconds, parameterization mode is quit without saving any settings.

# 9.8 Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address

• Press the button (9) for more than 12 seconds (PWR LED flashes quickly). The gateway changes to the "IFSM addressing" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current IFSM address.

Code			ON	≙●	IFSM						IFSM
PWR	DAT	ERR	CON	SF	Adress	PWR	DAT	ERR	CON	SF	Adress
4	5	6	7	8		4	5	6	7	8	
					32	•					16
				•	1	•				٠	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	•	3	•			•	٠	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		•	5	•		•		٠	21
		•	٠		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	٠	23
	•				8	•	•				24
	•			•	9	•	٠			٠	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	٠	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

• Press the button on the first device connected (slave). The slave accepts the address previously indicated on the gateway (master).

The gateway automatically increases the current IFSM address by "one" so that another slave can be addressed on the IFS bus.

- Press the button on the next slave.
- Address any slaves on the IFS bus in the same manner.
- Press the button (9) on the gateway for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings. All status LEDs light up briefly.

# 9.9 Technical data

Parameter	Value
Supply	
Rated control supply voltage Us	24 V DC -20% +25%
Rated control supply current IS	85 mA
IFS interface	
Transmission speed	76.8 kbps
Connection	TBUS
	S-PORT (connector)
RS-485	
Transmission speed	9.6 k 115 kbaud
Connection	MSTB connector outlet
General data	
Test voltage	1.5 kV
Degree of protection	IP20
Ambient temperature range Operation	-25°C 50°C
Storage/transport	-35°C 80°C
Housing material	Polyamide PA, non-reinforced
Dimensions W/H/D	22.5 mm/99 mm/114.5 mm
Approvals	s (h) vi

# **10 Ethernet bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices**

i

For additional information, please refer to the "EM-...-GATEWAY-IFS" quick start guide. This document can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

# 10.1 Safety notes

- Please observe the safety regulations of electrical engineering and industrial safety and liability associations.
- Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.
- Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.
- Operation in a closed control cabinet according to IP54.
- Before working on the device, disconnect the power.
- During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.
- Protective covers must not be removed when operating electrical switching devices.
- In the event of an error, replace the device immediately.
- Repairs to the device, particularly the opening of the housing, must only be carried out by the manufacturer.
- Keep the operating instructions in a safe place.

## 10.2 Short description

The EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS Order No. 2901988) is used for connecting devices of the IN-TERFACE system range to an Ethernet network using the EtherNet/IP communication protocol.

Up to 32 devices (slaves) can be connected.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to your application requirements using the gateway DTM. The DTM is also used for easy integration in an FDT environment.



The gateway DTM can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The address is set using a button or a PC or memory stick connected to the S-PORT.

# 10.3 Block diagram







Figure 10-1 Operating and indication elements

1	Inputs IN1 to IN4				
2	Inputs IN5 to IN8				
3	S-PORT	Connection for programming adapter			
4	PWR LED	Device status			
5	DAT LED	IFS communication			
6	MS LED	Module status			
7	NS LED	Network status			
8	SF LED	SF LED Station error			
9	Button for setting IP mode				
10	Ethernet interface				
11	LNK LED	Link			

#### Ethernet bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

12	Baud LED Baud rate					
13	Outputs O1 to O4	Outputs O1 to O4				
14	Metal base latch for fixing on the DIN rail 🛧					
15	Connection for TBUS DIN rail connector					
16	Input: Operating voltage U <sub>S</sub>					
17	Supply voltage for outputs O1 O4					

## 10.5 Connection notes

# NOTE:

The rated control voltage inputs and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (5% residual ripple, maximum).

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of noise emissions where long control wires are used, we recommend the use of shielded conductors.

If you want to connect multiple conductors to one terminal, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.

#### 10.5.1 Mounting





#### CAUTION:

Mounting/removal of the devices on/from the TBUS DIN rail connector may only be performed when no voltage is applied.

#### **TBUS DIN rail connector**

The TBUS DIN rail connector makes the INTERFACE system communication and/or power supply of individual INTERFACE system devices possible.



#### NOTE:

The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

Connect the required number of TBUS DIN rail connectors (Order No. 2707437) together.

When placing the gateway onto the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS.

Power is supplied on the gateway or a power terminal. Observe the permissible current carrying capacity.

### 10.6 LED status indicators



The five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.

LED	Status	Description				
PWR	(Green) - Device status					
	Off	No supply voltage				
	On	Supply voltage OK				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Setting IP mode				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	IFS address assignment				
DAT	(Green) - IFS communicatio	n				
	Off	No data traffic				
	On	Cyclic data traffic				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	The device is being configured.				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139				
MS	(Green/red) - Module status					
	Off	No supply voltage				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz) (green)	Device is not configured				
	On (green)	No error				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz) (red)	Repairable error/peripheral error/message, e.g., output driver overload, IFS device error, configuration error				
	On (red)	Internal error - replace the device				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz) (red/green)	Selftest				

### Ethernet bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

LED	Status	Description						
NS	(Green/red) - Network status	(Green/red) - Network status						
	Off	No supply voltage						
	Flashing (2.8 Hz) (green)	IP address assigned, but no EtherNet/IP con- nection						
	On (green)	EtherNet/IP connection configured, cyclic data transmission OK						
	Flashing (2.8 Hz) (red)	EtherNet/IP connection timeout, connection broken						
	On (red)	IP address conflict						
	Flashing (2.8 Hz) (red/green)	Selftest						
SF	(Red) - Station error							
	Off	There are no faults.						
	On	Internal device error or device is not connected or cannot be addressed.						
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Process error or I/O error in a device.						
LNK	(Green) - Link							
	Off	No link status available						
	On	Link status available						
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	Data exchange						
Baud	(Yellow) - Baud rate							
	Off	10 Mbps						
	On	100 Mbps						

## 10.7 Setting IP mode

• Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "IP mode parameterization" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the IP mode index.

	<b>Code</b> ON = ●					
PWR	DAT	MS	NS	SF	Index	IP Mode
4	5	6	7	8		
				•	1	Static IP address (default)
			•		2	BOOTP
			•		2	рнср

- Tapping on the button (9) increases the index up to a maximum value of "4". Then the value is reset to "1".
- Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings.



When not pressing the button (9) for 15 seconds, parameterization mode is quit without saving any settings.

# 10.8 Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address

• Press the button (9) for more than 12 seconds (PWR LED flashes quickly). The gateway changes to the "IFSM addressing" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current IFSM address.

Code			ON	$\hat{=}$ $\bullet$	IFSM						IFSM
PWR	DAT	MS	NS	SF	Adress	PWR	DAT	MS	NS	SF	Adress
4	5	6	7	8		4	5	6	7	8	
					32	•					16
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	•	3	•			٠	•	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		•	5	•		•		•	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	•	23
	•				8	•	•				24
	•			•	9	•	•			•	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	•	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

Press the button on the first device connected (slave). The slave accepts the address
previously indicated on the gateway (master).

The gateway automatically increases the current IFSM address by "one" so that another slave can be addressed on the IFS bus.

- Press the button on the next slave.
- Address any slaves on the IFS bus in the same manner.
- Press the button (9) on the gateway for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings. All status LEDs light up briefly.

# 10.9 Technical data

Parameter	Value			
Supply				
Rated control supply voltage Us	24 V DC -20% +25%			
Rated control supply current IS	85 mA			
IFS interface				
Transmission speed	76.8 kbps			
Connection	TBUS			
	S-PORT (connector)			
EtherNet/IP™				
Transmission speed	10/100 Mbps			
Connection	MSTB connector outlet			
General data				
Test voltage	1.5 kV			
Degree of protection	IP20			
Ambient temperature range Operation	-25°C 50°C			
Storage/transport	-35°C 80°C			
Housing material	Polyamide PA, non-reinforced			
Dimensions W/H/D	22.5 mm/99 mm/114.5 mm			
Approvals	c (h) es			

# **11 Modbus bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices**

i

For additional information, please refer to the "EM-...-GATEWAY-IFS" quick start guide. This document can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

## 11.1 Safety notes

- Please observe the safety regulations of electrical engineering and industrial safety and liability associations.
- Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.
- Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.
- Operation in a closed control cabinet according to IP54.
- Before working on the device, disconnect the power.
- During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.
- Protective covers must not be removed when operating electrical switching devices.
- In the event of an error, replace the device immediately.
- Repairs to the device, particularly the opening of the housing, must only be carried out by the manufacturer.
- Keep the operating instructions in a safe place.

### 11.2 Short description

The EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS gateway (Order No. 2901528) is used for connecting devices of the INTERFACE system range to an Ethernet network using the Modbus/TCP communication protocol.

Up to 32 devices (slaves) can be connected.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to your application requirements using the gateway DTM. The DTM is also used for easy integration in an FDT environment.



The gateway DTM can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The address is set using a button or a PC or memory stick connected to the S-PORT.

# 11.3 Block diagram







Figure 11-1 Operating and indication elements

1	Inputs IN1 to IN4				
2	Inputs IN5 to IN8				
3	S-PORT	Connection for programming adapter			
4	PWR LED	Device status			
5	DAT LED	.ED IFS communication			
6	ERR LED	LED Device or process error			
7	CON LED	N LED Modbus communication			
8	SF LED Station error				
9	Button for setting IP mode				
10	Ethernet interface				
11	LNK LED Link				

#### Modbus bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

12	Baud LED	ud LED Baud rate				
13	Outputs O1 to O4					
14	Metal base latch for fixing on the DIN rail 🛧					
15	Connection for TBUS DIN rail connector					
16	Input: Operating voltage U <sub>S</sub>					
17	Supply voltage for outputs O1 O4					

## 11.5 Connection notes

#### NOTE:

The rated control voltage inputs and control voltage inputs must be operated with power supply modules according to DIN 19240 (5% residual ripple, maximum).

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of noise emissions where long control wires are used, we recommend the use of shielded conductors.

If you want to connect multiple conductors to one terminal, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.

#### 11.5.1 Mounting





#### CAUTION:

Mounting/removal of the devices on/from the TBUS DIN rail connector may only be performed when no voltage is applied.

#### **TBUS DIN rail connector**

The TBUS DIN rail connector makes the INTERFACE system communication and/or power supply of individual INTERFACE system devices possible.



#### NOTE:

The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

Connect the required number of TBUS DIN rail connectors (Order No. 2707437) together.

When placing the gateway onto the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS.

Power is supplied on the gateway or a power terminal. Observe the permissible current carrying capacity.

# 11.6 LED status indicators



The five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.

LED	Status	Description				
PWR	(Green) - Device status					
	Off	No supply voltage				
	On	Supply voltage OK				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Setting IP mode				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	IFS address assignment				
DAT	(Green) - IFS communicatio	n				
	Off	No data traffic				
	On	Cyclic data traffic				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	The device is being configured.				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139				
ERR	(Red) - Device or process e	rror				
	Off	There are no faults.				
	On	Serious internal error				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	WARNING: Overload of the output driver.				
МВ	(Green) - Modbus communi	cation				
	Off	No communication				
	On	Valid Modbus communication				
	Flashing slowly (1.4 Hz)	Reserved				
	Flashing fast (2.4 Hz)	Modbus timeout				

#### Modbus bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

LED	Status	Description
SF	(Red) - Station error	
	Off	There are no faults.
	On	Internal device error or device is not connected or cannot be addressed.
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Process error or I/O error in a device.
LNK	(Green) - Link	
	Off	No link status available
	On	Link status available
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	Data exchange
Baud	(Yellow) - Baud rate	
	Off	10 Mbps
	On	100 Mbps

# 11.7 Setting IP mode

• Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds (PWR LED flashes). The gateway changes to the "IP mode parameterization" mode.

		Code	ON	Ê●		
PWR	DAT	ERR	MB	SF	Index	IP Mode
4	5	6	7	8		
				•	1	Static IP address (default)
			•		2	BOOTP
			•	•	3	DHCP
		•			4	AUTO IP

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the IP mode index.

- Tapping on the button (9) increases the index up to a maximum value of "4". Then the value is reset to "1".
- Press the button (9) for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings.



When not pressing the button (9) for 15 seconds, parameterization mode is quit without saving any settings.

# 11.8 Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address

• Press the button (9) for more than 12 seconds (PWR LED flashes quickly). The gateway changes to the "IFSM addressing" mode.

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current IFSM address.

Code			ON	≙●	IFSM						IFSM
PWR	DAT	ERR	MB	SF	Adress	PWR	DAT	ERR	MB	SF	Adress
4	5	6	7	8		4	5	6	7	8	
					32	٠					16
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			•		18
			•	•	3	•			•	٠	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		•	5	•		•		٠	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	٠	23
	•				8	•	•				24
	•			•	9	•	•			٠	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	•	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

• Press the button on the first device connected (slave). The slave accepts the address previously indicated on the gateway (master).

The gateway automatically increases the current IFSM address by "one" so that another slave can be addressed on the IFS bus.

- Press the button on the next slave.
- Address any slaves on the IFS bus in the same manner.
- Press the button (9) on the gateway for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings. All status LEDs light up briefly.

# 11.9 Supported Modbus function codes for connection to a controller

Code	Description
FC03	Read holding registers: read multiple internal registers or output registers word by word
FC15	Write multiple coils: write multiple bits or digital outputs bit by bit or word by word

# 11.10 Technical data

Parameter	Value			
Supply				
Rated control supply voltage Us	24 V DC -20% +25%			
Rated control supply current IS	85 mA			
IFS interface				
Transmission speed	76.8 kbps			
Connection	TBUS			
	S-PORT (connector)			
Modbus/TCP				
Transmission speed	10/100 Mbps			
Connection	RJ45 socket			
General data				
Test voltage	1.5 kV			
Degree of protection	IP20			
Ambient temperature range Operation	-25°C 50°C			
Storage/transport	-35°C 80°C			
Housing material	Polyamide PA, non-reinforced			
Dimensions W/H/D	22.5 mm/99 mm/114.5 mm			
Approvals	c (1) 15			

# **12 PROFINET bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices**

1

For additional information, please refer to the "EM-...-GATEWAY-IFS" quick start guide. This document can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

# 12.1 Safety notes

- Please observe the safety regulations of electrical engineering and industrial safety and liability associations.
- Disregarding these safety regulations may result in death, serious personal injury or damage to equipment.
- Startup, mounting, modifications, and upgrades may only be carried out by a skilled electrical engineer.
- Operation in a closed control cabinet according to IP54.
- Before working on the device, disconnect the power.
- During operation, parts of electrical switching devices carry hazardous voltages.
- Protective covers must not be removed when operating electrical switching devices.
- In the event of an error, replace the device immediately.
- Repairs to the device, particularly the opening of the housing, must only be carried out by the manufacturer.
- Keep the operating instructions in a safe place.

## 12.2 Short description

The bus coupler module (gateway) is used for connecting devices of the INTERFACE system range to a PROFINET network. Up to 32 devices (slaves) can be connected.

The assignment of the process data can be individually adapted to your application requirements using the gateway DTM. The DTM is also used for easy integration in an FDT environment.



The gateway DTM can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/products.

The address is set using a button or a PC or memory stick connected to the S-PORT.

# 12.3 Block diagram







Figure 12-1 Operating and indication elements

1	Inputs IN1 to IN4				
2	Inputs IN5 to IN8				
3	S-PORT	Connection for programming adapter			
4	PWR LED	Device status			
5	DAT LED	AT LED IFS communication			
6	LED ERR	LED ERR Device or process error			
7	BF LED	PROFINET communication			
8	SF LED Station error				
9	Button for setting IP mode				
10	2 x RJ45 interface				
11	LNK LED Link				

#### **PROFINET** bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

12	Baud LED	Baud rate			
13	Outputs O1 to O4				
14	Metal base latch for fixing on the DIN rail 🛧				
15	Connection for TBUS DIN rail connector				
16	Input: Operating voltage U <sub>S</sub>				
17	Supply voltage for outputs O1 O4				

# 12.5 Connection notes

#### NOTE:

Operate the rated control voltage inputs and control voltage inputs using SELV power units that supply output current of maximum 8 A.

In order to avoid inductive or capacitive coupling of noise emissions where long control wires are used, we recommend the use of shielded conductors.

If you want to connect multiple conductors to one terminal, you must use conductors with the same conductor cross section.

#### 12.5.1 Mounting





#### CAUTION:

Mounting/removal of the devices on/from the TBUS DIN rail connector may only be performed when no voltage is applied.

#### **TBUS DIN rail connector**

The TBUS DIN rail connector makes the INTERFACE system communication and/or power supply of individual INTERFACE system devices possible.



#### NOTE:

The TBUS DIN rail connector can only be used to supply the modules if 24 V DC devices are used.

Connect the required number of TBUS DIN rail connectors (Order No. 2707437) together.

When placing the gateway onto the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS.

Power is supplied on the gateway or a power terminal. Observe the permissible current carrying capacity.

# 12.6 LED status indicators



The five LEDs visualize the various operating states of the gateway.

LED	Status	Description				
PWR	(Green) - Device status					
	Off	No supply voltage				
	On	Supply voltage OK				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Setting IP mode				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	IFS address assignment				
DAT	(Green) - IFS communicatio	S communication				
	Off	No data traffic				
	On	Cyclic data traffic				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	The device is being configured.				
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	See Section "IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block" on page 139				
ERR	(Red) - Device or process error					
	Off	There are no faults.				
	On	Serious internal error				
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	WARNING: Overload of the output driver.				
BF	inication					
	Off	No communication				
	On (red)	Fault in the communication controller or no physical connection to the PROFINET network				
	Flashing fast (2.4 Hz)	PROFINET timeout				

#### PROFINET bus coupler for INTERFACE system devices

LED	Status	Description			
SF	(Red) - Station error				
	Off	There are no faults.			
	On	Internal device error or device is not connected or cannot be addressed.			
	Flashing (1.4 Hz)	Process error or I/O error in a device.			
LNK	(Green) - Link				
	Off	No link status available			
	On	Link status available			
	Flashing (2.8 Hz)	Data exchange			
Baud	(Yellow) - Baud rate				
	Off	10 Mbps			
	On	100 Mbps			



You can set the communication parameters such as IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway via the Dynamic Configuration Protocol (DCP).

# 12.7 Setting and displaying the INTERFACE system address

Press the button (9) for more than 12 seconds (PWR LED flashes quickly). The gateway
changes to the "IFSM addressing" mode.

Code			ON	≘ ●	IFSM						IFSM
PWR	DAT	ERR	BF	SF	Adress	PWR	DAT	ERR	BF	SF	Adress
4	5	6	7	8		4	5	6	7	8	
					32	•					16
				•	1	•				•	17
			•		2	•			٠		18
			•	•	3	•			•	•	19
		•			4	•		•			20
		•		•	5	•		•		•	21
		•	•		6	•		•	•		22
		•	•	•	7	•		•	•	•	23
	•				8	•	٠				24
	•			•	9	•	•			•	25
	•		•		10	•	•		•		26
	•		•	•	11	•	•		•	•	27
	•	•			12	•	•	•			28
	•	•		•	13	•	•	•		•	29
	•	•	•		14	•	•	•	•		30
	•	•	•	•	15	•	•	•	•	•	31

After releasing the button, the five LEDs indicate the current IFSM address.

• Press the button on the first device connected (slave). The slave accepts the address previously indicated on the gateway (master).

The gateway automatically increases the current IFSM address by "one" so that another slave can be addressed on the IFS bus.

- Press the button on the next slave.
- Address any slaves on the IFS bus in the same manner.
- Press the button (9) on the gateway for more than 6 seconds in order to save the settings. All status LEDs light up briefly.

# 12.8 Technical data

Parameter	Value					
Supply						
Rated control supply voltage Us	24 V DC -20% +25%					
Rated control supply current $I_S$ plus load current of the outputs	85 mA					
Digital inputs						
Rated actuating voltage U <sub>c</sub>	24 V DC ±20%					
Rated actuating current Ic	3 mA					
Protective circuit	Protection against polarity reversal, surge protec- tion					
Switching outputs						
Rated output voltage U <sub>s</sub> O	24 V DC					
Residual voltage	1 V					
Maximum switching currentper output	500 mA					
Protective circuit	Parallel protection against polarity reversal, ob- serve fuse protection with 8 A F fuse, maximum					
IFS interface						
Transmission speed	76.8 kbps					
Connection	DIN rail connector					
	S-PORT (connector)					
PROFINET						
Transmission speed	10/100 Mbps					
Number of connections	2					
Connection	RJ45 socket					
General data						
Degree of protection	IP20					
Pollution degree	2					
Overvoltage category	III					
Ambient temperature range Operation	-35°C 50°C					
Storage/transport	-35°C 80°C					
Housing material	Polyamide PA, non-reinforced					
Dimensions W/H/D	22.5 mm/99 mm/114.5 mm					
Standards/regulations	EN 61131-2					

# 13 IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) memory block

The IFS-CONFSTICK-L multifunctional memory block (Order No. 2901103) is used for easy storage and backup of configuration data.



Figure 13-1 Operating and indication elements

- 1 IFS-CONFSTICK(-L)
- 2 Button
- 3 Status LEDs

# 13.1 Writing the device configuration to the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L)

- 1. Make sure that the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) has not yet been inserted in the device.
- 2. Press the reset button on the EMM ... IFS.
- Insert the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) in the device within 4 seconds. The copying of configuration and parameterization data is started. The DAT LED flashes while saving.
- 4. Wait until the DAT LED has gone out. Saving has been completed.
- 5. Remove the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) from the device.



If an error is detected while saving or subsequently checking the data, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash simultaneously.

### 13.2 Loading the device configuration on the EMM...IFS

There are two ways of loading configuration and parameterization data.

#### 13.2.1 Brand new device

- 1. Insert the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) in the device.
- Switch on the device.
   Transfer of the configuration and parameterization data starts automatically and the DAT LED flashes.
   Following transfer, the device is marked "already configured".
- 3. Remove the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) from the device.
- 4. The next time the supply voltage is switched on, the new configuration will be valid.



If an error is detected while saving or subsequently checking the data, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash simultaneously.

The device then enters the safe state, because it is not configured.

#### 13.2.2 Configured device



It is not possible to load the configuration and parameterization data while the motor is running.

- 1. Insert the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) in the device.
  - The configuration and parameterization data is checked automatically.
- If another configuration is detected on the device, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash alternately.
- 3. Press the reset button within 6 seconds.

1

If the reset button is not pressed within 6 seconds, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash simultaneously (the ERR LED flashes at double the frequency) in order to indicate that the configuration has not been saved to the device.

- 4. Copying from the IFS-CONFSTICK(-L) to the device starts automatically. The DAT LED flashes while saving.
- 5. The next time the supply voltage is switched on, the new configuration will be valid.



If the configuration and parameterization data is invalid or an error has been detected, the DAT and ERR LEDs flash simultaneously and the data is not saved to the device.

# 13.3 Technical data

IFS-CONFSTICK-L	2901103				
General data					
Memory used	2 MB				
Rewritability	100,000 cycles				
Dimensions (width x height x depth)	16.5 mm x 6.5 mm x 39.5 mm				
Weight	4.5 g, approximately				
Ambient conditions					
Ambient temperature (operation)	-25°C 60°C				
Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-25°C 60°C				

# 14 TBUS DIN rail connector

i

Devices may only be mounted on/removed from the TBUS connector when the power is switched off.

When using the TBUS DIN rail connector (Order No. 2707437) for INTERFACE system communication and/or the voltage supply of the individual modules, connect the required number of TBUS connectors (A) together and push them onto the DIN rail (B).

When attaching the module to the DIN rail, make sure that it is aligned correctly with the TBUS connector (C).





The voltage supply can be provided at the device or using the system power supply via the TBUS connector. The voltage supply can be provided at any EMM device, fieldbus module or using the system power supply via the TBUS connector.

A connection can be established between two DIN rail connectors using MINI COMBICON connectors: MC 1,5/5-ST-3,81 (socket, 1803604); IMC 1,5/5-ST-3,81 (pin, 1857919). The maximum cable length is 10 m. Use shielded cables.



# 14.1 Technical data

TBUS DIN rail connector	2707437		
General data			
Housing material	Polyamide PA		
Insulation material group	1		
Overvoltage category	III		
Pollution degree	3		
Rated voltage	125 V		
Rated surge voltage	2.5 kV		
Maximum load current	8 A		
Dimensions (width x height x depth)	30 mm x 20 mm x 37 mm		
## 15 Current transformer selection guide

This selection guide can be used to find a suitable current transformer for EMM... electronic motor management modules from Phoenix Contact.

The tables refer to current transformers in the PACT measurement and control range from Phoenix Contact. You can also use current transformers from other manufacturers, which meet the requirements described:

Requirement	Value
Impulse withstand voltage	6 kV
Primary voltage	1000 V
Overvoltage category	111
Standard	EN 50178, IEC 60044-1
Transformer type	Linear measuring transformer
Temperature range	-25°C +70°C
Transformation ratio	$TR = \frac{I_{pn}}{I_{sn}}$
Primary rated current Ipn	Application-specific
Secondary rated current Isn	5 A
EMM internal resistance	0.02 Ω
Error, system, sum	EMM errors + transformer errors
Transformer class	1

Table 15-1 Basic current transformer requirements

#### Example:

Motor type 132

Nominal motor current at 380/400 V AC = 11.5 A

When using **Ex e motors**, the transformer must be able to measure 8 times the nominal motor current, therefore an 80 A transformer must be used (e.g., PACT MCR...80).

Motor protection is implemented using the electronically simulated bimetal function of the EMM... Current transformers can process up to 120% of the primary nominal current.

When using standard motors, i.e., **non-Ex e motors**, a 50 A transformer can be used, through which the primary conductor can be passed four times.

Motor protection is implemented using the motor management of the EMM ...

# 15.1 Three-phase motor at a rotational frequency of 3000 rpm

						Motor protection using function for Ex e motor	the electronic bimetal rs and non-Ex e motors	Motor protection provided by r mo	notor management for non-Ex e tors
EMMIFS	EMM16-IFS	Motor type	a Motor power	Z Nominal motor cur- E rent at 380/400 V	Z Nominal motor cur- S rent at 500 V	Current transformer at 380/400 V	Current transformer at 500 V	Current transformer at 380/400 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)	Current transformer at 500 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)
	-	71	0.55	1.36	1.03				
	1	80	0.75	1.86	1.42				
	1	80	1.1	2.65	2.0				
	<b>1</b>	90	1.5	3.4	2.6				
	-	90	2.2	4.9	3.7				
		100	3	6.3	4.8				
	1	112	4	7.8	5.9				
<b>√</b>	<b></b>	132	5.5	11.5	8.7	PACT MCR 80	PACT MCR 60	PACT MCR 50_4_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_5_Durchf.
-	<u> </u>	132	7.5	15.7	12	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR 80	PACT MCR 50_3_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_4_Durchf.
		160	11	22	16.9	PACT MCR150	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_3_Durchf.
		160	15	29.5	22.5	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR150	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.
		160	18.5	35.5	27	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.
		180	22	42.5	32.5	PACT MCR300	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50
		200	30	56	43	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR300	PACT MCR 60	PACT MCR 50
1		200	37	70	53	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 50
<b>V</b>		225	45	83	63	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR500	PACI MCR100	PACI MCR 75
<b>√</b>		250	55	102	78	PACT MCR750	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 75
<b>V</b>		280	75	136	103	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR750	PACI MCR150	PACT MCR100
1	_	280	90	162	123	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR125
		315	110	198	150	PACT MCR1500	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR150
1		315	132	240	182	PACT MCR1600	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200
<b>V</b>		315	160	285	217	PACT MCR2000	PACT MCR1500	PACT MCR300	PACT MCR250

## 15.2 Three-phase motor at a rotational frequency of 1500 rpm

						Motor protection using the electronic bimetal Motor protection provided function for Ex e motors and non-Ex e motors		Motor protection provided by r mo	by motor management for non-Ex e motors	
EMMIFS	EMM16-IFS	Motor type	a Motor power	ZNominal motor cur-Erent at 380/400 V	Z Nominal motor cur- [Y] rent at 500 V	Current transformer at 380/400 V	Current transformer at 500 V	Current transformer at 380/400 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)	Current transformer at 500 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)	
	$\checkmark$	71	0.37	1.14	•					
	1	80	0.55	1.55	1.18					
	1	80	0.75	1.95	1.48					
	1	90	1.1	2.75	2.1					
	1	90	1.5	3.6	2.75					
	1	100	2.2	5.1	3.9					
	1	112	3	7.3	5.6					
	1	132	4	8.6	6.6					
1	1	132	5.5	11.4	8.7	PACT MCR 80	PACT MCR 60	PACT MCR 50_4_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_5_Durchf.	
1		160	7.5	15.5	11.8	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR 80	PACT MCR 50_3_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_4_Durchf.	
1		160	11	22.5	17.1	PACT MCR150	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_3_Durchf.	
1		160	15	30	23	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	
1		180	18.5	37	28	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50	
<b>1</b>		200	22	43	32.5	PACT MCR300	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50	
✓		200	30	58	43.5	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR300	PACT MCR 60	PACT MCR 50	
1		225	37	72	54.5	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 60	
1		250	45	85	65	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 75	
1		280	55	103	78	PACT MCR750	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 80	
1		280	75	146	111	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR750	PACT MCR150	PACT MCR125	
1		315	90	173	132	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR150	
1		315	110	198	150	PACT MCR1500	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR150	
1		315	132	235	179	PACT MCR1600	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200	

# 15.3 Three-phase motor at a rotational frequency of 1000 rpm

						Motor protection using the electronic bimetal function for Ex e motors and non-Ex e motors		Motor protection provided by motor management for non-Ex e motors		
EMMIFS	EMM16-IFS	Motor type	a Motor power	Z Nominal motor cur- E rent at 380/400 V	Z Nominal motor cur- [y] rent at 500 V	Current transformer at 380/400 V	Current transformer at 500 V	Current transformer at 380/400 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)	Current transformer at 500 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)	
	-	80	0.37	1.2	-					
	<b>1</b>	80	0.55	1.8	1.35					
	-	90	0.75	2.4	1.8					
	1	90	1.1	3.4	2.55					
	-	100	1.5	4.5	3.4					
		112	2.2	5.8	4.4					
		132	3	6.8	5.2					
		132	4	9.3	7					
	<u> </u>	132	5.5	12.4	9.4	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 50_4_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_5_Durchf.	
		160	7.5	16.3	12.4	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 50_3_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_4_Durchf.	
		160	11	23.5	17.8	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	
		180	15	31	23.5	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	
		200	18.5	37.5	28.5	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50	
<b>√</b>		200	22	45	34	PACT MCR300	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50	
		225	30	61	46.5	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR 60	PACT MCR 50	
<b>√</b>		250	37	77	59	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 60	
		280	45	84	64	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 75	
		280	55	102	78	PACT MCR750	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 80	
<b>V</b>		315	75	146	111	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR750	PACT MCR150	PACT MCR125	
		315	90	174	132	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR150	
<b>√</b>	-	315	110	212	161	PACT MCR1500	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200	

# 15.4 Three-phase motor at a rotational frequency of 750 rpm

						Motor protection using the electronic bimetal function for Ex e motors and non-Ex e motors		Motor protection provided by i mo	notor management for non-Ex e tors
EMMIFS	EMM16-IFS	Motor type	Motor power	Nominal motor cur- Frent at 380/400 V	Nominal motor cur-	Current transformer at 380/400 V	Current transformer at 500 V	Current transformer at 380/400 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)	Current transformer at 500 V (4 Durchf. means that the conduc- tor is passed through the trans- former 4 times)
	1	80	0.25	1.0					
	1	90	0.37	1.5	1.14				
	1	90	0.55	2	1.54				
	1	100	0.75	2.5	1.9				
	1	100	1.1	3.45	2.6				
	<b>√</b>	112	1.5	4.35	3.3				
	1	132	2.2	5.9	4.5				
	<b>√</b>	132	3	7.9	6				
1	1	160	4	9.7	7.4	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50_5_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_6_Durchf.
1	<b>√</b>	160	5.5	13.6	10.3	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 50_3_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_4_Durchf.
1		160	7.5	18	13.6	PACT MCR150	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_3_Durchf.
1		180	11	24	18.2	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.
1		200	15	32.5	24.5	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50_2_Durchf.
<b>√</b>		225	18.5	41.5	31.5	PACT MCR300	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50
1		225	22	48.5	37	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR250	PACT MCR 50	PACT MCR 50
1		250	30	63	48	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 50
<b>√</b>		280	37	75	57	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR400	PACT MCR 75	PACT MCR 60
1		280	45	95	72	PACT MCR700	PACT MCR500	PACT MCR100	PACT MCR 75
-		315	55	109	83	PACT MCR800	PACT MCR600	PACT MCR125	PACT MCR 80
1		315	75	151	115	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR800	PACT MCR150	PACT MCR125
-		315	90	181	138	PACT MCR1250	PACT MCR1000	PACT MCR200	PACT MCR150

## 15.5 Recommended restart time



Recommended restart time following bimetal response when using Ex e motors:



1

A restart time of 120 minutes can be achieved with the CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS.

## **16 CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers**

The DTM (Device Type Manager) comprises all functions, the structure, the parameterization, and the GUI (graphical user interface) including a help system for a specific field device or maybe a device range. The DTM is installed on the PC as a program, but can only be started from a container or the frame application, e.g., IFS-Conf.

In addition to the device DTMs, there are also DTMs for communication devices, such as PROFIBUS DP controller boards, HART modems or gateway devices.

The devices in the CONTACTRON EMM... product range (electronic motor management) product range from Phoenix Contact can be used to switch, measure, warn, protect, monitor, and evaluate. The electronic management module offers all the familiar advantages of real power monitoring. Drives of any size are now started or reversed with separate contactors. In this way, not only the motor but the complete system is protected against damage by overload or underload.

Depending on the gateway used, all communication for parameterization, operation, and monitoring is possible in online mode via PROFIBUS DP-V1, CANopen®, DeviceNet<sup>™</sup>, PROFINET, Modbus/TCP, EtherNet/IP<sup>™</sup>, RS-232, and RS-485. The bus device is simply integrated in the control system via the DTM (Device Type Manager).

The Phoenix Contact CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS can also be integrated in other FDT containers, such as:

- PACTware
- FieldCare from Endress+Hauser
- fdtCONTAINER from M&M
- SmartVision from ABB

## 16.1 System requirements

### 16.1.1 Supported operating systems

- MS Windows 2000 with Service Pack 4
- MS Windows XP
- MS Windows Vista
- MS Windows 7

## 16.1.2 Hardware requirements

Hardware requirements			
CPU	Pentium III 1 GHz, (2 GHz reco	ommended)	
RAM	Min. 1 Gbyte, Windows Vista, Windows		
	2 Gbytes recommended		
	Min. 512 Mbytes,	Windows XP, Windows 2000	
	1 Gbyte recommended	SP4	
Hard disk space	500 Mbyte free memory space		
CD-ROM drive	Yes		
Interfaces	1 x USB 2.0		
Monitor	Min. SVGA, resolution of 1024	x 768 pixels,	
	SXGA, resolution of 1280 x 1024 recommended		
Operator panels	Keyboard, mouse		

## 16.1.3 Software requirements

Software requirements for CONTACTRON motor management			
.Net Framework	Version 1.1		
.Net Framework	Version 1.1 SP1		
.Net Framework	Version 2.0		
Windows Installer	Version 3.1		
Internet browser	MS Internet Explorer Version 6.0 or later		
	Mozilla Firefox Version 3.5 or later		

Designation	Description
FDT Container	IFS-CONF
	M&M
CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS	DTM devices for integrating the EMM module in the FDT container

Designation	Description	Order No.
IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER	Programming adapter for configuring Phoenix Contact INTERFACE modules with 12-pos. S-PORT interface	2811271
IFS-USB-DATACABLE	Data cable for communication between in- dustrial PC and Phoenix Contact devices with the 12-pos. IFS data port	2320500
IFS-TCP-PROG-ADAPTER	RJ45 network cable for communication be- tween industrial PC and Phoenix Contact devices	-

#### 16.1.4 Programming adapters/cables

## 16.1.5 Configuration package

Designation	Description	Order No.
MM-CONF-SET	The configuration package contains the following components:	2297992
	CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS	
	IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER	

## 16.2 Connecting the programming adapter

Use the IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER programming adapter (Order No 2811271) or IFS-USB-DATACABLE (Order No. 2320500) for configuring Phoenix Contact INTERFACE modules with 12-pos. S-PORT interface.



Figure 16-1 IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER

- 1 S-PORT connector
- 2 USB connector

#### 16.2.1 Connection notes



#### WARNING: Risk of injury

The programming adapter must not be used in potentially explosive areas.

Do not use the programming adapter if you suspect that it is damaged.



The adapter may only be used to program supported Phoenix Contact INTERFACE devices. Check the documentation for your device to see whether the programming adapter is compatible.

You must install the configuration software required for your device prior to initial startup. Observe the relevant device documentation for this purpose.

#### 16.2.2 Connection to the PC

Connect the programming adapter to a free USB connection on your PC using the USB cable provided.



Figure 16-2

Connection to the PC

#### 16.2.3 Connection to the device

On the device, connect the programming adapter to the 12-pos. S-PORT interface.





i

**NOTE:** Potential damage to cable

Position the programming adapter so that no strain is placed on the connection on the device.

To simultaneously parameterize up to 32 EMM devices, which are connected to a gateway via the TBUS, connect the IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER (Order No. 2811271) or the IFS-USB-DATACABLE (Order No. 2320500) data cable to the gateway.

## 16.3 Software installation

- 1. Download the "IFS-CONF-SUITE-INTERFACE Setup" software from the URL <u>phoenix-</u> contact.net/products
- 2. Run the installation file by double-clicking it.
- 3. Follow the instructions in the installation program until it comes to selecting the software to be installed.

equired components for INT	ERFACE-SYSTEM-DTM	
The choosen components are re	quired to execute the INTERFAC	E-SYSTEM-DTM
▼ INTERFACE-SYSTEM-DTMs		77718 K
FDT-Container Interface Conf		0 K
USB-Programmier-Adapter-IFS	5	0 K
INTERFACE-ANALOG-DTMs		29977 K
Destination Folder		
C:\Program Files (x86)\Phoenix	: Contact	Browse
Space Required on C:	110420 K	D:1 0
Space Available on C: allShield	34733608 K	Disk Space

Figure 16-4 Installation wizard

All options are installed as standard. The following descriptions stipulate that Phoenix Contact's own FDT frame application (FDT container IFS-Conf) is installed and used.



Only Phoenix Contact DTMs can be integrated into Phoenix Contact's own FDT frame application (FDT container IFS-Conf). In addition, available FDT frame applications, such as M&M (see <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>), are able to manage any DTMs from various manufacturers.

#### 16.3.1 Starting the application

1. Start the application by double-clicking the icon.



Figure 16-5 Software icon

## 16.4 Software configuration

#### 16.4.1 Initial startup

When starting the IFS-Conf application for the first time, you must set up an administrator.

Additional users can be set up within the application under "Tools, User Administration".

## 1

Select the "Use Windows login for this user" checkbox if you wish to log in as standard with this user name each time the application starts. In this case, you will not be prompted for your password when the application starts, as authentication has already taken place through the Windows login. This setting is not recommend for an administrator.

💈 User Properties			×
User name:			
Role assignments:			
Rolename	Description		
Administrator     OEM Service     Planning Engineer     Maintenance     Operator     Observer	Administrator role OEM Service role Planning Engineer role Maintenance role Operator role Observer role	;	
Use Windows login f	or this user	OK	Cancel

Figure 16-6 Creating a user when starting the software for the first time

## 16.4.2 Transferring CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS to catalog management

After you have created the user, DTM catalog management opens automatically. 1. Click on "Search for installed DTMs".

Known DTMs:					Current I	OTM Catalog:				
Name		Vendor	Protocol	Тур	Name	Vendor	Protocol	Туре	Version	Date
		Jpdating DTM	Catalog							
		Found DTM: E	EMMDtm.Dtm (3/	12) 28	1%					
	l		(	Ab	ort		_			
٠	III			4	•			1		
Search for insta							~ ΔII	Undate Catal	og and Close V	Vindow

Figure 16-7 Searching for known DTMs

- 2. Any DTMs found on the system are then displayed in the left-hand table under "Known DTMs". Transfer all desired DTMs to the current DTM catalog. To do this, proceed as follows:
- 3. Select the DTM or several DTMs simultaneously and click on the ">>" button or transfer all the DTMs by clicking on "All >>".

nown DTMs:			Current	DTM Catalog:				
Name	Vendor	Protocol	Name	Vendor	Protocol	Туре	Version	Date
BTT 253 - EO/YO	ABB	IFSM I						
BTT 263 - EO/YO	ABB	IFSM I						
EEM 3-230AC/500AC-16-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I	-					
EEM 3-230AC/500AC-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I	-					
EEM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EEM 3-24DC/500AC-ExM-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EEM 3-24DC/500AC-ExM-IFS(JS)	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EEM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM, IFSM (						
EM-DNET-GATEWAY-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM, IFSM (						
EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS(IFSM)	Phoenix Co	IFSM, IFSM (						
EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS(TCP)	Phoenix Co	IFSM-TCP, I (						
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-16-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-16-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EMM 3-230AC/500AC-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I						
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	Phoenix Co	IFSM I	-					
		4	<			11		

Figure 16-8 Displaying known DTMs

own DTMs:				Current I	OTM Catalog:				
ame	Vendor	Protocol	Тур	Name	Vendor	Protocol	Туре	Version	Date
				J В	ABB	IFSM	Device D	Firmwar	2009-(
				🔰 B	ABB	IFSM	Device D	Firmwar	2009-(
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.0	2010-
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.0	2010-
				🦸 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.0	2010-
				🔮 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 2.00	2010-
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 2.00	2013-(
				🔮 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.0	2010-1
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM, IFSM	Gateway	FW: 1.00	2012-
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM, IFSM	Gateway	FW: 1.00	2012-
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM, IFSM	Gateway	FW: 1.00	2012-
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM-TCP, I	Gateway	FW: 1.00	2012-
				🔮 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.0	2010-
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.04	2010-1
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.0	2010-
				🦸 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.04	2010-
				🕴 E	Phoenix Co	IFSM	Device D	FW: 1.0	2010-
			P.	•					Þ

All desired DTMs are displayed in the current DTM catalog. If you want to transfer additional DTMs at a later time, follow the same procedure.

Figure 16-9 DTM Catalog Management

4. Click the "Close" button. All DTMs are now prepared for use in the current DTM catalog. Catalog management is closed.

#### 16.4.3 Topology scan

1. Press the "IFSMGwChannel" button to manually start the topology scan wizard and search for connected devices.



Figure 16-10 Topology scan

opology Scan Wizard	1 5	
Topology Scan Wizard		
Providing support for the topology scan	(FDT version 1.2.1).	
		0%
	J	Initializing Scan
		initializing Scart

Figure 16-11 Topology Scan Wizard

Any modules found are displayed in the project tree.

Project Tree 🛛 👻 🕸 🗙	EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS - Conf	iguration				* >
Sever Project     Sever P	EM CAN GATE Phoenix Contax PW: 1.00 / 201	WAY-IFS[Tag: EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS] et GmbH & Co. KG 12-11-13		ß	CONT	ACT ACT
<ul> <li>EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_1</li> <li>EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_2</li> </ul>	0 12 II De De De 🥥	●●金金 ①				
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-FS_3	E Parameter Menu	Parameter	Status	Value	Unit	
EMM 3/24DC/500AC-16HFS_5		Application tag :		EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS	j	
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_6 EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_6		Behavior for Fieldbus - Timeout :		Reset outputs		
- • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		Fieldbus base address :			0	
		Fieldbus address offset :			1	
		Baud rate :		Autobaud	* kBaud	
		241				
		No. of Concession, Name				
			1	OK Cano	at Aar	ply

Continue Finish Cancel

Figure 16-12 Project tree

### 16.4.4 Connecting several devices via an IFS gateway

If several devices, which have not been assigned a unique IFS address, are connected to a gateway via the TBUS, you can cancel the topology scan, as the devices connected to the gateway are not initially displayed in the project tree.

#### 16.4.5 Functions

Under the "Functions" menu item, you can manage devices connected to the gateway and configure process data.

#### 16.4.5.1 Device management

1. In order to identify all the devices on the bus, open the gateway device management by right-clicking the mouse on "Functions, Device management".



Figure 16-13 Opening device management



2. Press the "Connect" button to establish a connection to the gateway.

Following connection, the button in the project tree is highlighted green.

3. Then click on the "Refresh" button to read the hardware structure.

Image: Tree		EM-CAN-GAT	P. P. EWAY-FS EMCAN Phoenix PW: 1.0 State OK	G. C. S. B - Device manager IGATEWAY-IFS[T. Contact GmbH & C 0 / 2012-11-13 IS-Address	eret ag: EMCANGATEWAY-(FS) a. KG			1	THAT
Jest Tree	•	EMCANGAT	EWAY-IFS EM-CAN Phoentx FW: 1.0 State OK	- Device manager IGATEWAY-IFS[T: Contact GmbH & C 0 / 2012-11-13  - 0 + 46 46 IFS-Address	eret og EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS) o. KG				ENIX NTACT
New Topot           # #SUSPHOG-ADAPTER           Image: TenDranel           Image: TenDrane           Image: TenDran	3	Name + EMM 1 EMM 2	EM-CAN Phoenix FW: 1.0 State OK	IGATEWAY-IFS[T Contact GmbH & C 0 / 2012-11-13	eg: EMCANGATEWAY/IFS]			1959	TAC
C ■ CPACKATEVAKIES C ■ CPACKATEVAKIES ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_1 ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_1 ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_1 ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_6 ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_6 ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_6 ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_6 ■ CPAKISACCE00AC-164FS_7 ■ C	0	B> B> B+ B+ Name → EMM 1 EMM 2	FW: 1.0	0/2012-11-13	(1) Design Loss				
E BHI 344C 300C-16/53 E BHI 344C 30C-16/53 E BHI 344C 30C-16/53 E BHI 344C 30C-16/53 E	•	B⇒ B⇒ B+ Name → EMM 1 EMM 2	State OK	IFS-Address	(I) Design Loss				
EMM 3240C/5004C-16453, EMM 3240C/5004C-16454, EMM 3240C/5004C-16455, EMM 3240C/5004C-16455,7		Name A EMM 1 EMM 2	State	IFS-Address	Device Ture				
EMM 324DC/3004C16HTS_5 EMM 324DC/3004C16HTS_5 EMM 324DC/3004C16HTS_7		EMM 1 EMM 2	OK		Device (Xhe	FW Version	HW Version	Serial Number	DTM Versio
MM 3-24DC/500AC-164FS_6 MM 3-24DC/500AC-164FS_7		EMM 2		1	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1,04	0.09	1117875755	FW: 1.04 2
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-164PS_7      EMM 3-24DC/500AC-164PS_7          EMM 3-24DC/500AC-164PS_7			ок	2	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875734	FW: 1.04 2
		EMM 3	OK	3	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875758	FW: 1.04 2
	1.1	EMM 4	OK	4	EMM 3-240C/500AC-164FS	1.04	0.09	1117875664	FW: 1.04 2
		EMM 5	OK	5	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875720	FW: 1.04 2
		EMM 6	OK	6	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875745	FW: 1.04 2
		EMM 7	OK	7	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1119546409	FW: 1.04 2
		EMM 8	OK	8	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1119546579	FW: 1.04 2
	Kin				19				
							1	Close	Refresh

Figure 16-15 Reading the hardware structure

4. Assign an IFS address and name to each connected device and then write this information to the devices. To do so, right-click on the gateway in the project tree and in the parameters menu on "Download All Parameters".

C EMM 1995	dd elete opy atte ename now/Hide Channels		EM-CAN Phoenix FW: 1.0 State OK	GATEWAY-IFS[Tz Contact GmbH & C 0 / 2012-11-13	g: EMCANGATEWAY (FS) b. KG Device Type	FW Vention		1969	<b>ENIX</b> NTACT
EMM 3: C	opy site ename how/Hide Channels		State	IFS-Address	Device Type	FW Version			
EMM 3 EMM 3 EMM 3 EMM 3 S C	atte ename how/Hide Channels	b	OK				HW Version	Serial Number	DTM Versio
C EMM 3- R	ename how/Hide Channels			1	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1,04	0.09	1117875755	FW: 1.04 2
Sin 2 Sin 2	how/Hide Channels		OK	2	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875734	FW: 1.04 2
c c		۰ <u>–</u>	OK	3	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875758	PW: 1.04 2
G	nanané		OK	4	EMM 3-240C/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875664	FW: 1.04 2
0	onnect All		OK	5	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875720	FW: 1.04 2
0	iconnect An		OK	6	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875745	PW: 1.04 2
5	DEMINIER		QK	7	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1119546409	PW: 1.04 2
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	ffline Compare nline Compare nline Compare All onfiguration		Downle Upload Downle Online Offline	ad Parameter All Parameters ad All Parameter Parameter Parameter					
O Di In	bserve iagnosis nport / Export fo								
P	unctions	<u> </u>	_		m				

Figure 16-16 Downloading parameters

The devices are then highlighted green. If addresses have already been assigned to IFS bus devices, you merely need to change the device names.

#### 16.4.6 Options

1. The simplest way to assign each device is to select an individual name for every device under "Tools, Options".

a 😋 M Testa da Testa 🛴 🖉	and.			10.0 18	v 4 5 0,				
Project Tree	variate Falance	-		5 - Device manager	nert				• X
A FSUSE PROGADAPTER     A     Suse Programme     A     FSUSE PROGADAPTER     A     Suse	eer Administra shi Administra	bon		N-GATEWAY-FS[7] x Contact GmbH & C	ng: EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS) >> KG			2 Co	TACT
EMM 3-24DC/50	M-Catalog N ptiona	lanagement		0.0144	0				
- EMM 3/240C/500AC/16/	FS_2 FS_3	Nane	<ul> <li>Sate</li> </ul>	IFS-Address	Device Type	FW Version	HW Version	Setal Number	DTM Versi
EMM 3/24DC/500AC/15/	F5_4	EMM 1	OK.	1	EMM 3/24DC/500AC-16-FS	1.04	0.09	1117875755	FW 104 3
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-164	F5_6	EMM 2	OK.	2	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	1.04	0.09	1117875734	FW 1.04 2
- 🕴 EMM 3-24DC/500AC-164	FS_7	EMM 3	0K	3	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-FS	1.04	0.09	1117875758	FW 1.04 2
		EMM 4	ÖK.	4	EMM 3/240C/500AC-16-FS	1.04	0.09	1117875664	FW 1.04 2
		EMM 5	OK.	5	EMM 3/24DC/500AC-16-FS	1.04	0.09	1117875720	FW 1.04 2
		EMM 6	0K	6	EMM 3/24DC/500AC/16/FS	1.04	0.09	1117875745	FW. 1.04 2
		EMM 7	OK.	7	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-FS	1.04	0.09	1119546409	FW 104 2
		EMM 8	OK.	8	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-FS	1.04	0.09	1119546579	FW: 1.04 2
	+		_						
								Ocse	Retresh
	-20	Innected	10.	B. Data set Device	1	planningEngin	or		
								1	Elmh-mill

Figure 16-17 Selecting "Options"

2. Selecting "Individual Name (Fdt: Tag)".

Options	
Environment International Settings Startup Keyboard P Clapley	Dtm Display Name Pattern Individual Name (Fdt:Tag) Show Bus Address Frorce unique Individual Names Show Channels

Figure 16-18 "Individual Name" options

## 16.5 Process data configuration

The process data configuration determines which data should be exchanged between the gateway and the control level. In addition to control signals and status messages as inputs, this data can also be measured values of connected devices. Process data can be selected by means of drag and drop.

1. To do so, open the process data configuration by right-clicking on the gateway in the project tree under "Functions, Process value configuration".



Figure 16-19 Process data configuration

### 16.5.1 Definition of process data

Here you can view and define the process data that can be assigned to each device.

IFS-Conf - New Project <unsaved></unsaved>	-		_				100	. 0	*
He Edt Vew Device Window Tools 7	11 1 2 3 O   P. P	G. G. S	W Q 2	0]					
Project Tree 🛛 🔫 🛱 🗙	EM-CAN-GATEWAY-	FS - Process val	ue configuration						+ 3
Silver Freiet     Suss-PROG-ADAPTER     Bis-Suss-PROG-ADAPTER     Bis-Suss-Prog-Adapter     Bis-Suss-Prog-Adapter     Bis-Suss-Prog-Adapter     Bis-Suss-Prog-Adapter     Suss-Prog-Adapter     Suss-Prog-Prog-Adapter     Suss-Prog-Adapter     Suss-Prog-Adapter	EMC Phoen FW: 1	AN-GATEWAY- nx Contact Gmb 1.00 / 2012-11-1	FS[Tag: EM-CAN-G H & Co. KG 3	ATEWAY4FS]			120	NT	
- 0 EMM 2 EMM 3	💽 ile ile 🎯	0. 0. W	¥ 🛈						
EMM 4 EMM 5	Inputs Outputs			Process Data Macono					
EMM 6 EMM 7 EMM 8	Device Name	Device Address	Device T	Address	Tag	Lower Limt	Upper Limit	Unt	Reso
	EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS		EM-CAN-C	TPDO 0x1801.1	DIN	1.1			
	EMM 1	1	EMM 3-24	TPDO 0x1801.2	DO_SPS				
	EMM 2	2	EMM 3-24	TPDO 0x1801.3	StatusWord				
	EMM 3	3	EMM 3.24	TPDO 0x1801.4	StatusWord0				
	EMM 4	4	EMM 3-24	TPDO 0x1802.1	Status Word 1				
	EMM 5	5	EMM 3-24	TPDO 0x1802.2	StatusWord2				
	(e)	1	,	TPDO 0x1802.3	StatusWord3				
	Process Data			TPDO 0x1802.4	StatusWord4				
	Name	Unt		TPDO 0x1803.1	Status Word5				
	StatusWord			TPDO 0x1803.2	StatusWord6				
	P_ALL	W	1	TPDO 0x1803.3	P_ALL	-32512	32512	W	1 W/4
	P.L1	W		TPDO 0x1803.4	UI	-32.512	32.512	A	0,001
	P L2	w		TPDO 0x1804.1	P_ALL0	-32512	32512	W	1 W/4
	P L3	W		TPDO 0x1804.2	1_1.10	-32,512	32,512	A	0,001
	1.1.1	A		TPDO 0x1804.3	P_ALL1	-32512	32512	W	1 W/1
	112	A		TPDO 0x1804.4	LL11	-32,512	32,512	A	0,001
	ius	A	-	т					÷
					ОК		Cancel	Ap	pły

Figure 16-20 Device selection

- 2. Select either "Inputs" or "Outputs".
- 3. Select the process data required by "double-clicking" it.
- 4. Click the "Apply" button to apply the process data to the project.

#### 16.5.2 Downloading process data

1. To write project data to the modules, right-click with the mouse on the gateway in the project tree and select "Parameters, Download All Parameters".



Figure 16-21 Writing project data to the modules

## 16.6 Monitoring dialog box

You can display the cyclically updated process data values of the connected IFS devices, which were assigned in the process data configuration.

The data is displayed in a hexadecimal, binary, and decimal format. The units of the measured values are also displayed.

1. Right-click on the gateway and then on "Observe".



Figure 16-22 Monitoring

Mine Model         Mine M	Project Tree 🔹 🔻 🗙	# EMCAN	GATEWAY-IFS - Ob	serve				
Extension         Status         Stat	New Project     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised     Supervised	1	EM-CAN-GAT Phoenix Cont PW: 1,00 / 2	rEWAY-IFS[Tag: EM-CAN-GATEWAY-I act GmbH & Co. KG 012-11-13	F5]	[	D C C C	END
EMA 3340C 500AC-16FE/5 G EMM 3240C 500AC-16FE/5 G EMM 3240C 500AC-16FE/5 G         POC         Name         Device         Her.         Brany         Value         U           1         D0_5F5         [128] EMCAHGATEWAY-F5         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.000           2         StatuWord         [128] EMCAHGATEWAY-F5         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.000           3         StatuWord         [2] EMM 1         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           4         StatuWord         [2] EMM 3         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           5         StatuWord         [2] EMM 4         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           6         Statu-Word         [3] EMM 5         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           7         Statu-Word         [1] EMM 6         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           9         Statu-Word         [1] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0000 0000         2.000           10         P_ALL         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           11         L_L1         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A	EMM 3240C/500AC16/FS_1 EMM 3240C/500AC16/FS_2 EMM 3240C/500AC16/FS_3	Access 1	iik 🎯 (b) ( kccess 2	1 茶茶 (1)		Update time	500	÷.
Image: Description of the state of	EMM 3/24DC/500AC-164FS_5	PDC	Name	Device	Hex	Bnary	Value	Ur_
2         SmburWord         [1] EMM 1         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           3         SmburWord         [2] EMM 2         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           4         SuburWord         [2] EMM 3         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           5         SmburWord         [2] EMM 4         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           6         SmburWord         [5] EMM 5         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           7         SuburWord         [5] EMM 5         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           8         SuburWord         [6] EMM 6         0002         0000 0000 0000 010         2.000           9         SuburWord         [1] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0000 010         2.000           9         SuburWord         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 000         0.00         A           10         P_ALL         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 000         0.00         A           12         P_ALL         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000 000         0.00         A           13         L_11         [2] EMM 3         0000	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_7	1	DO_SPS	[128] EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.000	
3         Status/Word1         [2] EMM 2         0002         6000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           4         Status/Word1         [2] EMM 4         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           5         Status/Word2         [4] EMM 4         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           6         Status/Word2         [4] EMM 4         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           7         Status/Word3         [5] EMM 6         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           8         Status/Word5         [7] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           9         Status/Word5         [1] EMM 8         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           10         P_ALL         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           11         L_L1         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           12         P_ALL0         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           13         L_L10         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           14         P_ALL1         [2] EMM 3         <		2	StatusWord	[1] EMM 1	2000	0000 0000 0000 0010	2.000	
4         Status/Word1         [2] EMM 3         0002         6000 0000 0000 0001 02 2.000           5         Staus/Word2         [4] EMM 4         0002         0000 0000 0000 0101         2.000           6         Staus/Word2         [5] EMM 5         0002         0000 0000 0000 0101         2.000           7         Staus/Word3         [5] EMM 6         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           8         Staus/Word5         [7] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           9         Staus/Word5         [7] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0010         2.000           10         P_ALL         [1] EMM 8         0002         0000 0000 0000 000         0.00         A           11         L_L1         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           12         P_ALLD         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         A           13         L_L10         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           15         I_L11         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		3	Status Word0	[2] EMM 2	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2.000	
5         StatusWord2         [4] EMM 4         0002         0000 0000 00010         2.000           6         StatusWord2         [5] EMM 5         0002         0000 0000 00010         2.000           7         StatusWord2         [6] EMM 5         0002         0000 0000 00010         2.000           8         StatusWord5         [7] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0000 00010         2.000           9         StatusWord5         [1] EMM 8         0002         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           10         P_ALL         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           11         L_L1         [1] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           13         L_L10         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           13         L_L10         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           14         P_ALL1         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           15         I_L11         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		4	StatusWord1	[3] EMM 3	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
6         Status/Word3         [5] EMM 5         0002         0000 0000 0001 02 0.000           7         Status/Word3         [6] EMM 6         0002         0000 0000 0010 02.000           8         Status/Word5         [7] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0010 02.000           9         Status/Word5         [7] EMM 8         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           10         P_ALL         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 000         0.00         W           11         L_L1         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 000         0.00         A           12         P_ALLD         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000 000         0.00         A           13         L_L10         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           14         P_ALL1         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		5	StatusWord2	[4] EMM 4	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
7         Satura Word4         [S] EMM 6         0002         0000 0000 00010         2,000           8         Satura Word5         [T] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 00010         2,000           9         Satura Word5         [T] EMM 8         0002         0000 0000 0000 0110         2,000           10         P_UALL         [T] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 000         0,00         A           11         L_L1         [T] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0,00         A           12         P_UALL0         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0,00         A           13         L_L10         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0,00         A           14         P_UALL1         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0,00         A           15         I_L11         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0,00         A		6	Status Word 3	(5) EMM 5	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2.000	
B         Status/WoodS         [7] EMM 7         0002         0000 0000 0000 0010         2.000           9         Status/WoodS         [8] EMM 8         0002         0000 0000 0000 0101         2.000           10         P,ALL         [11] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           12         P,ALLD         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           13         L_L10         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           14         P,ALL1         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           15         I_L11         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		7	StatusWord4	[6] ЕММ 6	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
9         Statuk Worlé         [8] EMM 8         0002         0000 0000 0000 00010         2.000           10         P_ALL         TI EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           11         L_L1         TI YEMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           12         P_ALLD         Z2 EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           13         L_L10         Z2 EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           14         P_ALL1         D3 EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           15         I_L11         ER EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		8	StatueWord5	[7] EMM 7	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
10         P_ALL         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           11         LL1         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           12         P_ALL0         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           13         LL10         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           14         P_ALL1         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           15         I_L11         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		9	StatusWord6	[8] EMM 8	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2.000	
11         LL1         [1] EMM 1         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           12         P_ALLD         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           13         LL10         [2] EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           14         P_ALL1         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           15         I_L17         [2] EMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		10	P_ALL	[1] EMM 1	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.00	W
12         P_ALL0         I2 PEMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           13         LL10         I2 PEMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           14         P_ALL1         I2 PEMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           15         I         L11         I3 PEMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A		11	UL1	[1] EMM 1	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0,00	A
13         L_L10         L21EMM 2         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         A           14         P_ALL1         DEBMM 3         0000         0000 0000 0000         0.00         W           15         I_L11         DEEMM 3         0000         0.000 0000 0000         0.00         A		12	P_ALLO	[2] EMM 2	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0,00	W
14 P_ALL1 [2] EMM 3 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 000		13	(_L10	[2] EMM 2	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.00	A
15 I L11 [3] EMM 3 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 000 A *		14	P_ALL1	[3] EMM 3	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.00	W
		15	1.00	[3] EMM 3	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0,00	A *

The defined process data is displayed with the corresponding measured values.

Figure 16-23 Displaying process values in the "Observe" window

## 16.7 Settings

- 1. To set the gateway properties, such as fieldbus address and baud rate, right-click on the gateway and then left-click on "Configuration".
- 2. Set the required properties, such as baud rate and fieldbus address. For optimum performance, we recommend defining a fixed baud rate and not selecting Autobaud.
- 3. Click the "Apply" button to apply the data to the project.
- 4. This procedure applies to all gateways.



Figure 16-24 CAN gateway settings

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS
Pin	– Min: 0	-	0000
	– Max: 9999		
Behavior for fieldbus timeout	<ul> <li>Reset outputs</li> </ul>	-	Reset outputs
	<ul> <li>Maintain last state</li> </ul>		
Fieldbus base address	– Min: 0	1	0
	– Max: 255		
Fieldbus address offset	– Min: 0	1	10
	– Max: 255		
Baud rate	<ul> <li>Autobaud</li> </ul>	-	Autobaud
	- 10		
	- 20		
	- 50		

#### CAN gateway EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS 16.7.1



## 16.7.2 Ethernet gateway EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS

Figure 16-25 ETH gateway settings - configuration

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	<ul> <li>Max. 32 charac- ters</li> </ul>	-	EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS
PIN	– Min: 0 – Max: 9999	-	0000
Installation site	<ul> <li>Max. 32 charac- ters</li> </ul>	-	Kabinet name
Contact person	<ul> <li>Max. 32 charac- ters</li> </ul>	-	Name



Figure 16-26 ETH gateway settings - Ethernet

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
PHY mode	<ul> <li>Autonegotiation</li> </ul>	-	Autonegotiation
	<ul> <li>10 Mbits, full duplex</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>100 Mbits, half duplex</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>100 Mbits, full duplex</li> </ul>		
IP mode	– BOOTP	-	BOOTP
	<ul> <li>Static IP address</li> </ul>		
	– DHCP		
IP address		-	192.168.178.100
Subnet mask		-	255.255.255.000
IP gateway		-	192.168.178.001



Figure 16-27 ETH gateway setting - authentication

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
*Admin* password	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	admin
*User* password	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	user

File Edit View Device Window Tools ?							
Project Tree • 4 X	III 2 3 O P. P. C. C	Conference					
Commentation     Commentation	EM-ETH-GATEWAT-Bagrator EM-ETH-GATE Phoenix Contac FW: 1.00 / 2012	WAYIFS0FSM(Teg: EM-ETH-GATEWAYIFS) t GmbH & Co. KG 2.11-13		ß	226	KENI NTA	ð
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_1 EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_2	3 13 13 I» I» I» I» III III III III III III II	李贽特亲 ①					
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-164FS_3	Parameter Menu	Parameter	Status	Value	-	Unit	
EMM 324DC/500AC-16/FS_5 EMM 324DC/500AC-16/FS_6 EMM 324DC/500AC-16/FS_7	Authentication	Behavor at connection timeout:		Reset outputs			
							н
		₽•1					
	0.000	duran Barran	ļ	OK Can	cel (	Apply	
	O was set	paragergree				PyPincher	.02

Figure 16-28 ETH gateway settings - Ethernet/IP

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Behavior at connection timeout	<ul> <li>Reset outputs</li> </ul>	-	Reset outputs
	<ul> <li>Maintain last state</li> </ul>		



16.7.3 RS-232 gateway EM-RS232-GATEWAY-IFS

Figure 16-29 RS-232 gateway settings

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	- Max. 32 characters	-	EM-RS232-GATEWAY- IFS
Pin	– Min: 0 – Max: 9999	-	0000
Modbus timeout	– Min: 0 – Max: 60000	1	1000
Behavior for Modbus timeout	<ul><li>Reset outputs</li><li>Maintain last state</li></ul>	-	Reset outputs
Fieldbus base address	– Min: 0 – Max: 255	1	1
Number of devices in the station	<ul> <li>No translation</li> <li>1</li> <li>3</li> <li>7</li> <li>15</li> <li>31</li> </ul>	-	No translation
Baud rate	– Min: 96 – Max: 30000	1	1152
Parity	<ul><li>None</li><li>Even</li><li>Odd</li></ul>	-	Even



Figure 16-30 RS-485 gateway settings

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	– Max. 32 characters	-	EM-RS485-GATEWAY-IFS
Pin	– Min: 0	-	0000
	– Max: 9999		
Modbus timeout	– Min: 0	1	1000
	– Max: 60000		
Behavior for Modbus timeout	<ul> <li>Reset outputs</li> </ul>	-	Reset outputs
	<ul> <li>Maintain last state</li> </ul>		
Fieldbus base address	– Min: 0	1	0
	– Max: 255		
Fieldbus address offset	– Min: 0	1	1
	– Max: 255		
Number of devices in the station	<ul> <li>No translation</li> </ul>	-	No translation
	- 1		
	- 3		
	- 7		
	- 15		
	- 31		
Baud rate	– Min: 96	1	1152
	– Max: 30000		
Parity	– None	-	Even
	– Even		
	– Odd		



16.7.5 PROFIBUS gateway EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS

Figure 16-31 EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS settings

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS
Pin	– Min: 0 – Max: 9999	-	0000
PROFIBUS base address	– Min: 0 – Max: 96	1	0
PROFIBUS address offset	- Min: 0 - Max: 31	1	10
Behavior for PROFIBUS error	<ul><li>Reset outputs</li><li>Maintain last state</li></ul>	-	Reset outputs



#### **PROFINET gateway EM-PNET-GATEWAY-IFS** 16.7.6



Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	EM-PNET-GATE- WAY-IFS
PIN	– Min: 0 – Max: 9999	-	0000
Installation site	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	Kabinet name
Contact person	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	Name



Figure 16-33 PROFINET gateway settings - Ethernet

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
IP address	-	-	192.168.178.100
Subnet mask	-	-	255.255.255.0
IP gateway	-	-	192.168.178.1

EMPINET GATERIARY #SOFSM(Tag: EMPINET GATERIARY#S) Promis Contact GineH & Co. KG				CONTA
	TRANSPORT	Stard proved and a set of the set	.004	
rementer D Ode at attracting and				OK Crost Arth

Figure 16-34 PROFINET gateway setting - authentication

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
*Admin* password	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	admin
*User* password	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	user



16.7.7 Modbus gateway EM-MBUS-GATEWAY-IFS

Figure 16-35 Modbus gateway settings - configuration

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	Max. 32 characters	-	EM-MBUS-GATEWAY-IFS
PIN	Min: 0	-	0000
	Max: 9999		
Installation site	Max. 32 characters	-	Kabinet name
Contact person	Max. 32 characters	_	Name

File Edit View Device Window Tools ?					00			
🕞 🥥 🖬 📲 🗣 🖄 🖄 📕 🔲 • 📕 i 🕨	# 1 全 寻 ◎   P- P-   G- (	× N N R R 0						
Project Tree • # ×	EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS()	FSM) - Configuration				¥ X		
Carl New Project     Control     Contro     Control     Control     Control     Contr	EM-MODBUS C Phoenix Contac FW: 1.00 / 201	SATEWAY IFSOFSM(Teg: EM-MODBUS-GATEWA t GmbH & Co. KG 2-11-13	Y-IFS]	[	E Co	NTACT		
	Parameter Menu     Configuration	Parameter	Status Autoreg 800TP 192.168 255.255	Value	-	Unit .		
	- Chemet	IP-Mode   IP-Mode   IP-Addres : Sub net mask : IP gateway :		Autonegotiation	-			
	- Authentication - ModbusTCP			192.168.178.100	(20)			
				255 255 255 0				
				192.168.178.1				
		2 × [	. 8					
		Press.						
			1	OK Car	ncel	Apply		
	Data set	planningEngineer						
						PYRipybm03		

Figure 16-36 Modbus gateway settings - Ethernet

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
PHY mode	<ul> <li>Autonegotiation</li> </ul>	-	Autonegotiation
	<ul> <li>10 Mbits, full duplex</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>100 Mbits, half duplex</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>100 Mbits, full duplex</li> </ul>		
IP mode	– BOOTP	-	BOOTP
	<ul> <li>Static IP address</li> </ul>		
	– DHCP		
	<ul> <li>DHCP or AutoIP</li> </ul>		
IP address		-	192.168.178.100
Subnet mask		-	255.255.255.000
IP gateway		-	192.168.178.001


Figure 16-37 Modbus gateway settings - authentication

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
*Admin* password	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	admin
*User* password	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	user

□         □	III 9 3 0 P. P. C. C	No. Code actor					
Project tree S ther Poped S trevise-Proce-ADAPTER S trevise-Proce-ADAPTER S trevise-Proce-ADAPTER S trevise-ADAPTER S tr	EMMODBUSGALEWATHSUP EMMODBUSG Phoenix Contact FW: 1.00 / 2012	ATEWAY IPS(IFSM)[Teg: EM-MODBUS GATEWA GmbH & Co. K3 211-13	Y-IFS]		128	CEN NTA	ă
	Ko Ka	Parameter	Status	Value		Unit	1
	Configuration	Behaivor at connection timeout :		Reset outputs			
	Authentication	Response timeout : PC WORX mode :			1000 me	1110	
				Disabled			
		3.4					
				ок с	ancel	Apply	

Figure 16-38 Modbus gateway settings - Modbus/TCP

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Behavior at connection timeout	<ul> <li>Reset outputs</li> </ul>	-	Reset outputs
	<ul> <li>Maintain last state</li> </ul>		
Connection timeout	– Min: 100	-	3000 ms
	– Max: 6000		
Response timeout	– Min: 50	-	1000 ms
	– Max: 60000		
PC Worx mode	– Disabled	-	Disabled
	– Enabled		



16.7.8 DeviceNet gateway EM-DNET-GATEWAY-IFS

Figure 16-39 DeviceNet gateway settings

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	– Max. 32 characters	-	EM-DNET-GATEWAY-IFS
Pin	– Min: 0	-	0000
	– Max: 9999		
Behavior for fieldbus timeout	<ul> <li>Reset outputs</li> </ul>	-	Reset outputs
	<ul> <li>Maintain last state</li> </ul>		
Fieldbus base address	– Min: 0	1	0
	– Max: 255		
Fieldbus address offset	– Min: 0	1	10
	– Max: 255		
Baud rate	<ul> <li>Autobaud</li> </ul>	-	Autobaud
	- 125		
	- 250		
	- 500		

# 16.8 Diagnostics dialog box

You can continually check the current states of the gateway via the diagnostics dialog box. In addition, IFS communication errors can be displayed for the individual devices.





Figure 16-40 Opening the diagnostics dialog box

# 16.8.1 Overview

The overview dialog box displays all the operating data and status messages that provide initial information. This dialog box enables a quicker and more comprehensive overview of the gateway state.

		0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				
New Project	EM-CANGATEWAT-PS - Diagnoss.					
- 3 IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	\$ U				
EMCANGATEWAY-FS	EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS Diagnosis	EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS Diagnosis				
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IF5		IN	OUT			
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS_1						
EMM 3/240C/500AC-16H5_2 EMM 3/240C/500AC-16H5_3		IT 10	IT 00			
<ul> <li>EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IF5_4</li> <li>EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IF5_5</li> </ul>	Alter	L u	F 01			
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IF5_6	(TEE)	[ 12	L_ 05			
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16HFS_7		Πa	C 03			
		E H				
	1 1	IT 15	LEDS			
	1	F 16	PWR			
		F 17	DAT			
			Γ E#			
	Firmware version		IT IT CON			
	1.00		∫ <sup>™</sup> S#			
	Seriahumber					
	1118873909					
	-					
	Connection state					
	the Comment	abox	- Particular			

Figure 16-41 Tab 1 of the gateway diagnostics dialog box

# 16.8.2 Diagnostics

The "Diagnosis" dialog box displays all status messages of the devices connected to the IFS bus. This provides a quick overview of the IFS communication state.

Project Tree • 4 ×	EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS - D	Nagnosis		
Sher Tood     Sher Tood     Sher Tood     Sher Tood Advecter      Sher To	B> B> B+ d     P	●4 44 巻 ① noss	Gateway	
			Ibuit cycles   70552 Failure inde   0.00 %	
	Г10 Г11 Г12 Г12 Г13 Г15 Г15	29 [727 [728 [729 [730 [731]] [732	Color legend Save Message Slave Error	
	Connection state			

Figure 16-42 Tab 2 of the gateway diagnostics dialog box

# 16.9 Saving the project

You can save the project for further use of the project data, e.g., for comparable stations. To do so, go to "File, Save As..." and enter a name.

Open Ctrl+O	• # X # EMC	NGATEWAY-FS - Ob	serve				
Save Ctrl+S Save As Export Project Print	1	EM-CAN-GAT Phoenix Cont PW: 1.00 / 2	TEWAY-IFS[Tag: EM-CAN-GATEWAY- act GmbH & Co. KG 212-11-13	FS]	C	E Ser	ENID
Verfy Project	je i⊳i	bik @ (b)	1) 举举 (1)				
Recent File List	Access 1	Access 2			Update time	500	(a) 1
Ext	PDC	Name	Device	Hex	Bnary	Value	Ur *
EMM 7	1	DO_SPS	[128] EM-CAN-GATEWAY-IFS	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.000	
	2	StatusWord	[T] EMM 1	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2.000	
	3	Status Word0	[2] EMM 2	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2.000	
	4	Status Word 1	[3] EMM 3	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
	5	StatusWord2	[4] EMM 4	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
	6	Status Word 3	[5] EMM 5	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
	7	StatueWord4	[6] EMM 6	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
	8	StatueWord5	[7] EMM 7	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2,000	
	9	StatusWord6	[8] EMM 8	0002	0000 0000 0000 0010	2.000	
	3	P_ALL	[1] EMM 1	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.00	W
	1	1.01	[1] EMM 1	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.00	A
	5	P_ALLO	[2] EMM 2	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0,00	W
	1	3 (_L10	[2] EMM 2	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.00	A
	3	P_ALL1	[3] EMM 3	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0.00	W
	· 1	5   1.11	[3] EMM 3	0000	0000 0000 0000 0000	0,00	A *
						1	Cose

Figure 16-43 Saving the project

# 16.10 EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module parameter menu

The operating behavior of the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module is adapted by means of the individual parameters that can be set. In the dialog boxes illustrated below, the parameters can be set according to the required application and transmitted to the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS.



Parameters that are not edited are always preassigned the default settings on the program side.



Parameters that are modified in online mode must be saved separately on the service PC.

#### 16.10.1 User interface

The parameter data of the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module can be accessed via a menu structure from the parameter user interface. The project data can either be loaded and modified in XML data format from the hard disk of the service PC or adapted directly in online mode.



An activated online connection to a EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module is indicated by the green background in the project tree of "IFS-Conf".



# 16.10.2 Buttons in the IFS-Conf toolbar

The toolbar consists of various buttons that enable quicker access to frequently used functions.

lcon	Meaning	Description
	Create new project	An empty project is created.
<i>(</i>	Open project	A previously saved project is opened.
	Save project	The project that is currently open is saved.
	Establish connection to device	A connection is established to the device selected in the project tree.
	Disconnect connection to device	The connection to the device selected in the project tree is disconnected.
1	Upload parameters from device	All parameters are loaded from the device into the project.
₽	Download parameters to device	All parameters are written to the device.
	Abort last action	The last action is aborted.
<b>P</b> <sub>01</sub>	Online parameters	The online parameters dialog box is opened.
<b>P</b> <sup>or</sup>	Offline parameters	The offline parameters dialog box is opened.
Con	Online comparison	No function
Cot	Offline comparison	No function
-	Configuration	The configuration dialog box is opened.
	Scan topology	A topology scan is started.
0	Monitor	The monitoring dialog box is opened.
	Diagnostics	No function
0	Info	No function

# 16.10.3 Buttons in the DTM toolbar

The toolbar consists of various buttons that enable quicker access to frequently used functions.

lcon	Meaning	Description
	Show/hide	Show/hide equipment identification for device identification
12	Expand tree	Fully expand the parameter menu tree
	Collapse tree	Collapse the parameter menu tree
	Import default values	Load the default device configuration in the project
	Import	Load a saved device configuration in the project
₽	Export	Save the device configuration that is currently open to an XML file.
		This function can be used to very easily parameterize several devices with the same settings. Please ob- serve that the application tag must be different for every device on an IFS bus.
6	Print	Open a clearly laid out version of the device configu- ration that is currently open for printing
	Read from device	Read device configuration from the connected device and transfer it to the project that is currently open
	Write to device	Write the device configuration that is currently open to the connected device
	Connect	Establish a connection to the connected device
*	Disconnect	Disconnect the connection to the connected device
10	User manual	Opens the user manual (PDF file)
	About this DTM	Opens an information dialog box with information about the installed DTM



In the event of technical queries regarding the parameterization of the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module, please have the details of the DTM used to hand ("About this DTM" button).

# 16.10.4 Status bar

The status bar displays short help texts for the menus and icons, and the connection status to the device.

16.10.4.1 Icon	s – General
----------------	-------------

lcon	Meaning	Description
1	Modification valid	Modifications to the parameter settings are valid
	Modification invalid	Modifications to the parameter settings are invalid. The entered value is not within the valid value range.
/₽	Device reset	The device is reset
<b>a</b>	Direct mode	Connection established between service PC and de- vice
62	Update values	Values are updated

### 16.10.4.2 Icons - Diagnostics

lcon	Meaning	Description
8	Device error	Device error, e.g., faulty thermistor protection
<b>6</b>	Function test	A function test is being carried out
<u> </u>	Value limits	Limits of the value range exceeded
<b>(</b>	Maintenance re- quired	Determined values are not consistent
	Device OK	Output signals are within the valid value range
	Diagnostics deacti- vated	Diagnostics deactivated

lcon	Meaning	Description
3¢	Establish connection	Establishing service PC/device connection
⇔	Connection present	Connection present between service PC and device
₩	Disconnect connec- tion	Disconnect connection between service PC and de- vice
	Connection discon- nected	Connection between service PC and device discon- nected
*	Connection error	Connection between service PC and device is faulty

#### 16.10.4.3 Icons - Connection

#### 16.10.4.4 Icons – Data source

lcon	Meaning	Description
0	Data	Data is being loaded from the device/service PC. Modified values are only transmitted to the de- vice/service PC.
	Data protected	Data from the device/service PC cannot be modified
<u>0</u>	Data online	Data is being loaded online from the device/service PC.
	Access to the device disabled	Connection between service PC and device discon- nected
0 <del>7</del> 0 <del>8</del> 0 <del>8</del> 0 <del>7</del>	Data/device	The request contains values from various data sources, e.g., for use in online comparison (compari- son of offline/online device data) Clear assignment between the devices and data is re- quired.

# 16.11 EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module DTM

#### 16.11.1 Settings

Editing a project includes the settings for a selected device. Clicking on the "Configuration..." button in the IFS-Conf toolbar opens the "Configuration" dialog box.



If you have changed the settings of several devices connected to a gateway, all the settings can be transmitted simultaneously by selecting the "Download All Parameters" button (right-click on the gateway in the project tree).

### 16.11.1.1 Configuration

On the first dialog page for configuring the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module, the general data for the device is entered. This data can be used for clear identification, for example, using system and location designations.



Figure 16-45 Overview of the general parameters

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Application tag	<ul> <li>Max. 32 characters</li> </ul>	-	EMMIFS
Operating mode	<ul><li>Normal</li><li>Test mode (cold operation)</li></ul>	-	Normal
Area of application	<ul><li>Operational</li><li>ATEX</li></ul>	-	ATEX
Pin	– Min: 0 – Max: 9999	-	0000
Control	<ul><li>stand-alone</li><li>by IFS gateway</li></ul>	-	stand-alone
On-site control	<ul><li>Switch</li><li>Button</li></ul>	-	Switch



Test mode (cold operation)

Control functions are executed even with not load (e.g., motor) connected.

ATEX area of application

Some ATEX-specific values are modified automatically by clicking "OK". Therefore check the settings that have already been made.

Pin handling

In order to reset the PIN, write "0" once to the EMM...IFS.

Control

If the EMM is controlled by an IFS gateway, "By IFS gateway" must be selected here. Input 3 on the EMM is then used for activating the "on-site control" (see "Program side default setting of inputs and outputs" on page 202).

#### 16.11.1.2 Voltage transducer

If a 690 V voltage transducer (Order No. 2901667) is used before the EMM ... 500AC-IFS, it must be activated here so that the measured values are calculated correctly.



This function is only supported by the following EMM relays:

- EMM 3- 24DC/500AC-IFS (Order No. 2297497)
- EMM 3-230AC/500AC-IFS (Order No. 2297507)

This menu item is not available for device types with integrated current transformers.



Figure 16-46 "Voltage transformer" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Voltage transformer	<ul><li>direct, no transformer</li><li>690 V AC (Order No. 2901667)</li></ul>	-	direct, no transformer

#### 16.11.1.3 Current transformer

Depending on the device used, a current transformer can be directly connected in order to record and transmit the measured currents. Depending on the transformation ratio, the primary current is transformed into a smaller electrically isolated secondary current.



•

This function is only supported by the following EMM relays:

- EMM 3- 24DC/500AC-IFS (Order No. 2297497)
- EMM 3-230AC/500AC-IFS (Order No. 2297507)

This menu item is not available for device types with integrated current transformers.



Figure 16-47 "Current transformer" configuration dialog box

The following parameter data can be set:

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Count	- 1	_	3
	- 3		0
Amplitude transmission factor	– Min: 1	0.01	1
	– Max: 1000	0.01	
[Application - Help]	<ul> <li>see Selection Guide Current Transformer</li> </ul>	_	see Selection Guide Cur- rent Transformer



"Current transformer selection guide" on page 145 contains an overview which you can use to find a suitable current transformer.

#### 16.11.1.4 Voltage monitoring

The nominal voltage in low voltage networks is 230/400 V. Under normal operating conditions, the mains voltage at the transfer point can deviate from the nominal voltage by up to  $\pm$ -10%. Momentary additional deviations also cannot be ruled out, neither can momentary mains failures. Nevertheless, to ensure safe operation, a mains regeneration time can be defined. To prevent possible damage to subsequent drives, the voltage monitoring parameters are set here.





Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Min. permissible mains voltage	– Min. 40		
	<ul> <li>Max. 575 (EMM 16-IFS)</li> </ul>	1	42
	– Max. 759 (EMM IFS)		
Max. permissible mains voltage	– Min. 40		
	<ul> <li>Max. 575 (EMM 16-IFS)</li> </ul>	1	570
	– Max. 759 (EMM IFS)		
Delay time	– Min. 0		20
	– Max. 60000	I	50
Underrange (behavior)	– Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Underrange (acknowledgment)	– Automatic		Automatia
	– Manual	_	Automatic

# **CONTACTRON** motor management

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Overrange (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Overrange (acknowledgment)	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>		Automatia
	– Manual	_	Automatic
Mains regeneration time	– Min. 0	4	30
	– Max. 60000		
Mains voltage failure (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Mains voltage failure (acknowledg-	- Automatic		Automatia
ment)	– Manual	_	Automatic

#### 16.11.1.5 Phase monitoring

To ensure correct operation of the drive, all three phases in a three-phase network must be available. To detect the failure of a phase, the corresponding parameters can be set here.



Figure 16-49 "Phase monitoring" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Phase failure (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Phase failure (acknowledgment)	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>	-	Automatic
	– Manual		
Faulty rotating field (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Faulty rotating field (acknowledgment)	- Automatic		Automatia
	– Manual	_	Automatic

#### 16.11.1.6 Symmetry monitoring

Deviations in voltage symmetry occur, e.g., due to uneven loads on the three conductors of the three-phase system when using powerful AC devices or due to the failure of one of the three voltages in the three-phase system. To prevent possible damage to subsequent drives, the symmetry monitoring parameters are set here.



Figure 16-50 "Symmetry monitoring" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Symmetry threshold	– Min. 3	1	10
	– Max. 100	1	10
Behavior	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Acknowledgment	- Automatic		Automatia
	– Manual	_	Automatic

#### 16.11.1.7 Motor output

To control motor outputs, various switching output types are available by default. To prevent possible damage to the motor outputs or drives, set the required switching output type here.



Figure 16-51 "Motor output" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Switching output type	<ul> <li>Digital outputs, no switching function</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Direct starter</li> </ul>		Digital outputs, no switch-
	<ul> <li>Reversing starter</li> </ul>	_	ing function
	<ul> <li>Star/delta</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Star/delta LR</li> </ul>		
Interruption of motor line (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disable drive
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Interruption of motor line (acknowl- edgment)	– Manual	-	Manual
Motor current symmetry (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disable drive
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Motor current symmetry (acknowledg-	- Automatic		Manual
ment)	– Manual	_	Manual
Left- and right activation (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Left- and right activation (acknowledg- ment)	– Manual	-	Manual

#### Program side default setting

The inputs and outputs are assigned automatically depending on the selection of the switching output type, e.g., digital outputs. The signal and function assignment is fixed. See also "Output 1 ... 8 - IFS" on page 225.







If the EMM...IFS is connected to an EM-xx-GATEWAY-IFS, inputs 1 and 2 on the EMM are blocked and input 3 is used as the on-site control signal.

When input 3 is controlled, the signal from the bus is interrupted and inputs 1 and 2 on the EMM are enabled so that on-site control can be implemented directly on the EMM.

If the EMM...IFS is not connected to an EM-xxx-GATEWAY-IFS, input 3 has no function.

#### 16.11.1.8 Bimetal

i

To protect the cables against thermal overload, the tripping behavior can be preset using specified tripping characteristics.



Figure 16-53 "Bimetal" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Tripping characteristic curve	5, 10 A, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40	-	10 A
Cooling-down time	2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 20 minutes, 30 minutes, 40 minutes, 50 minutes, 1 hour, 1.5 hours, 2 hours	_	20 minutes
Manual reset	1 minute, 2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, 20 minutes, 30 minutes, 40 minutes, 50 minutes, 1 hour, 1.5 hours, 2 hours	-	2 minutes
Nominal motor current	<ul> <li>Min. 1.0 A (for EMM16-IFS)</li> <li>Max: 16 A (for EMM16-IFS)</li> <li>Min. 0.3 A (for EMMIFS)</li> <li>Max: 4000 A (for EMMIFS)</li> </ul>	0.01 A	1.0 A (for EMM16-IFS) 0.3 A (for EMMIFS)
Behavior	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Disable drive</li><li>Generate message</li></ul>	_	Disable drive
Acknowledgment	- Manual	_	Manual

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
[Application - Help] -	<ul> <li>see Selection Guide Current Transformer</li> </ul>	_	see Selection Guide Cur- rent Transformer



### NOTE: Thermal overload

To prevent thermal overload of the drive, the parameterized value for the nominal motor current must correspond to the rating plate.



Figure 16-54 Tripping characteristic at 20°C (blocking protection)

The following tripping times apply according to the class curve:

Class	Tripping time
Class 5	0.4 s
Class 10A	1.8 s
Class 10	3.4 s
Class 15	4.1 s
Class 20	4.7 s
Class 25	6.4 s
Class 30	7.0 s
Class 35	7.8 s
Class 40	8.6 s



#### 16.11.1.9 Ground fault detection

Figure 16-55 "ShortToGround Detection" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Behavior	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Disable drive</li></ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
Acknowledgment	– Automatic – Manual	-	Automatic
Tolerance time	– Min. 0 – Max. 60000	1	30
Short To Ground Current	<ul> <li>No setting possible, 30% of the adjusted bimetal current</li> </ul>	-	-
[ShortToGround - Help]	<ul> <li>Calculated, min. 30% of the set bimetal current</li> </ul>	0.01	-

#### 16.11.1.10 Thermistor

To protect the motor against thermal overload, if the motor winding is equipped with a thermistor, the appropriate behavior can be set here.



Figure 16-56 "Thermistor" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Overtemperature (behavior)	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Disable drive</li> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
Overtemperature (acknowledgment)	– Automatic – Manual	-	Manual
Wire break (behavior)	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Disable drive</li><li>Generate message</li></ul>	_	Disabled
Wire break (acknowledgment)	– Automatic – Manual	-	Manual
Short circuit (behavior)	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Disable drive</li> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
Short circuit (acknowledgment)	– Automatic – Manual	-	Manual
Pre-warning level (behavior)	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Disable drive</li> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>	_	Disabled

# CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Pre-warning level (acknowledgment)	– Automatic – Manual	-	Automatic

#### 16.11.1.11 Execution time

If an activation/deactivation command is present, the switch-on/shutdown procedure must be completed within a parameterizable time (see "General settings" on page 219). The EMM ... IFS detects this by measuring the main circuit. The behavior in the event of an error is configured here.



Figure 16-57 "Execution time" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
At activation (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
At activation (acknowledgment)	– Manual	-	Manual
At deactivation (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
At deactivation (acknowledgment)	– Manual	_	Manual

#### 16.11.1.12 Response time

The EMM 3-xx/500AC-xx-IFS module monitors the confirmation of the control command. The confirmation behavior in the event of an error can be configured here.



Figure 16-58 "Response time" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
In case of de-activated state (behav-	- Disabled		
ior)	<ul> <li>No restart</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
In case of deactivated state (acknowl- edgment)	– Manual	_	Manual
In case of activated state (behavior)	- Disabled		
	<ul> <li>Disable drive</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
	<ul> <li>Generate message</li> </ul>		
In case of activated state (acknowl- edgment)	– Manual	_	Manual

#### 16.11.1.13 Starts per time monitoring

The EMM 3-xx/500AC-xx-IFS module monitors the number of starts within a defined time slot.



Figure 16-59 "Starts per time monitoring" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Reporting threshold starts per time monitoring (reaction)	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Generate message</li></ul>	-	Disabled
Reporting threshold starts per time monitoring (acknowledgment)	– Automatic – Manual	-	Automatic
Error threshold starts per time moni- toring (reaction)	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Generate message</li></ul>	-	Disabled
Error threshold starts per time moni- toring (acknowledgment)	– Automatic – Manual	_	Automatic

#### 16.11.1.14 Monitoring 1 ... 8

You can monitor up to eight measured values simultaneously and use them as switching or signaling thresholds depending on the configuration. This means that you can implement not only motor protection, but also protection for units or mechanical elements connected downstream, in particular.

EMM 3JAOC/500AC #3 - Cerliquistion -				-
EMM 3260C-5004C-91[Teg: EMM 3260C-5004C-91]           Preem Cartext GebH 4 Co. H3           PW 104 / 2016/1206				CONTAC
0 D D D D O D D D D D D D D D D D D D D				
a Posent first - Constructions - Const	Premier Keinen gezo Benier Antoningen Liet enth	Solue	Wes Donald (Beck-pare: Infl Owney) Donald Annale Ne	Une

Figure 16-60 "Monitoring" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Activation	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Always</li> <li>During right and left rotation</li> <li>During right rotation</li> <li>During left rotation</li> </ul>	_	Disabled
	<ul> <li>On demand right rotation</li> <li>On demand left rotation</li> </ul>		

# **CONTACTRON** motor management

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Monitoring signal	<ul> <li>Effective power : total</li> </ul>		Effective power : total
	<ul> <li>Effective power : L1</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Effective power : L2</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Effective power : L3</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Motor current : L1</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Motor current : L2</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Motor current : L3</li> </ul>		
	– Voltage : L1		
	<ul> <li>Voltage : L2</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Voltage : L3</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Frequency</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Apparent power</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Apparent-power : L1</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Apparent-power : L2</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Apparent-power : L3</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Non-active power</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Non-active power : L1</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Non-active power : L2</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Non-active power : L3</li> </ul>		
	– Cos phi		
	– Cos phi : L1		
	– Cos phi : L2		
	– Cos phi : L3		
	<ul> <li>Energy meter</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Energy meter reset</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Elapsed-hour meter left rotation</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Elapsed-hour meter left rotation reset</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Elapsed-hour meter right rotation</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Elapsed-hour meter right rotation reset</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Elapsed-hour meter last interval</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Operating cycle counters left rotation</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Operating cycle counters left rotation</li> </ul>		
	- Operating cycle counter right rotation		
	<ul> <li>Operating cycle counter right rotation re- sot</li> </ul>		
	- Standstill time		
	<ul> <li>Standstill time last interval</li> </ul>		
Trigger et			
ingger at			Overrange
Behavior	- Disable drive		Generate message
	- Generate message		
Acknowledgment	– Automatic		Automatic
	– Manual		

# **CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers**

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Limit switch	– No – Left		No
	– Right		

# 16.11.1.15 INTERFACE system

The device's behavior in the event of an error in the INTERFACE system can be set here.



Figure 16-61 "INTERFACE-System" configuration dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side	
IFS-Bus error (behavior)	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Disable drive</li><li>Generate message</li></ul>	-	Disable drive	
IFS-Bus error (acknowledgment)	– Automatic – Manual	-	Automatic	

### 16.11.2 Online/offline parameters

Before opening the online or offline parameter dialog box, the changes made in the "Configuration" dialog box should be applied.

Clicking on the "Online parameters" or "Offline parameters" button in the IFS-Conf toolbar opens the parameter dialog box.

Online and offline parameters differ as follows:

- Online parameters

i

- The values are read directly from the device and are also written directly to the device by clicking "Apply" or "OK".
- Offline parameters

The values are written to the project that is open on the PC. When started for the first time, the default parameter data is displayed.

IFS-Conf - New Project <unsaved></unsaved>				
File Edit View Device Window Tools	?			
	🕨 🔢 🏠 😃 🙆 🛛 P. P. C. G. 🦠	14 19 2 0		
# EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IES - Configuration	MM 3-24DC/500AC-IES - Online Parameter			
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS[Tag: EM Phoenix Contact GmbH & Co. KG	IM 3-24DC_500AC-IFS]			
a- 🔄 Parameter Menu ia- 🔄 Parameter	Parameter	Status	Value	Unit
	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS # Offline paramet	terize	88	
	Should the parameter set read project?	back from the device copied into the		
		Ja Nein		
	•	m		•
			ОК	Cancel Apply
Connected 52 Device	planningengineer			1

Figure 16-62 Message when switching to the "Online Parameter" dialog box

1

If you wish to proceed in the "Online Parameter" dialog box, you must first write the changes made to the device by clicking on "Write to device".

If you wish to proceed in the "Offline Parameter" dialog box, you must first click "Apply" or "OK" in the "Configuration" dialog box.

#### 16.11.2.1 Min. switchover delay time

To prevent damage to the motor output, e.g., due to a short circuit of the main circuits, a minimum switch-over delay time must be observed when changing direction. The duration of the switch-over delay time ensures that the two main circuits are not activated simultaneously.



So that the fields are activated, the switching output type must be set to "Reversing starter" or "Star/delta LR" in the "Motor output" configuration window.



Figure 16-63 "Min. switchover delay time" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side	
From right to left rotation	– Min: 1 – Max: 60000	1	2	
From left to right rotation	– Min: 1 – Max: 60000	1	2	
#### 16.11.2.2 Reversing pulse length

i

To prevent mechanical damage to the drive, e.g., due to the sudden stopping of moving masses, a reversing pulse length must be provided when changing direction.

So that the fields are activated, the switching output type must be set to "Reversing starter" or "Star/delta LR" in the "Motor output" configuration window.



Figure 16-64 "Reversing pulse length" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
During right rotation	– Min: 0	1	0
	– Max: 60000		
During left rotation	– Min: 0	4	0
	– Max: 60000	Ι	0
During right rotation in	– Min: 0	4	0
case of errors	– Max: 60000	I	0
During left rotation in case	– Min: 0	4	0
of errors	– Max: 60000	I	0
Delay until reversing during	– Min: 0	4	0
right rotation	– Max: 60000	I	2
Delay until reversing during	– Min: 0	1	0
left rotation	– Max: 60000	I	2

#### 16.11.2.3 Star/delta

A star/delta circuit is used to enable larger three-phase motors with short-circuit rotors (from approximately 5.5 kW) to start up. This prevents fuses from tripping and any voltage dips caused by the high starting current during direct switch on.

- Switch-over from star circuit to delta circuit must not be possible until the motor has started up. If switch-over is initiated too soon, a strong surge current occurs and switchover is consequently not achieved.
- By reducing the torque to one third, the star/delta switch-over can only take place under undemanding startup conditions, e.g., when starting no-load machine tools.

i

So that the fields are activated, the switching output type must be set to "Star/delta" or "Star/delta LR" in the "Motor output" configuration window.

IES-Conf - New Project Cunsaved					
File Edit View Device Window Tools	?				
# EMM 2 24DC/E00AC IES Configuration	EMM 2 24DC/500AC IES Online Parameter				-
CHIM 3240C/ 300ACHI 3 Conliguiation					
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS[Tag: E	MM 3-24DC_500AC4FS]			<b>DPHOEN</b>	
Phoenix Contact GmbH & Co. KG	i de la construcción de la constru				-
FW: 1.04 / 2010-12-06					
] 🖬 🖬 🖬 📽 🌒 🖬 🏭	<u>ا ا ا ا</u>				
Parameter Menu	Parameter	Status	Value	Unit	_
Parameter	Maximal time at star operation			2000 x 10 ms	
Min. switchover delay time	Nominal current for changing into delta operation :			1 A	
Reversing pulse length	Change-over delay at changing from star to delta operation :			25 x 10 ms	
General Settings					
Starts per time monitoring					
Ouput behaviour					
Monitoring 1					
Monitoring 2					
Monitoring 3					
Monitoring 4					
Monitoring 6					
Monitoring 7					
Monitoring 8					
Output 1					
Output 2					
Output 3					
Output 4					
Output 6 - IFS					
Output 7 - IFS					
Cutput a * IF a	<				•
					_
			UK	Cancer App	у
Connected <u>Q</u> Device	planningEngineer				
					amily

Figure 16-65 "Star-Delta" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Maximal time at star opera- tion	– Min: 0 – Max: 60000	1	2000
Nominal current for chang- ing into delta operation	– Min: 0 – Max: 160000	0.01	1
Change-over delay at changing from star to delta operation	– Min: 25 – Max: 60000	1	25

#### 16.11.2.4 General settings

The times for the behavior of the execution time and response time set under Section "Execution time" on page 208 and Section "Response time" on page 209 can be configured here.



Figure 16-66 "General Settings" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Execution time	– Min: 0 – Max: 60000	1	100
Response time	– Min: 0 – Max: 60000	1	100

#### 16.11.2.5 Starts per time monitoring

The time interval and the number of starts for the behavior set under "Starts per time monitoring" on page 210 can be configured here.



Figure 16-67 "Starts per time monitoring" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Time interval of starts per time monitoring	– Min: 10 – Max: 60000	1	300
Reporting threshold num- ber of starts	– Min: 10 – Max: 60000	1	10
Error threshold number of starts	– Min: 10 – Max: 60000	1	15

#### 16.11.2.6 Output behavior

The delayed output function in the event of a pending input signal can be defined here.



Figure 16-68 "Output behavior" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Output function for right rotation	<ul> <li>Switch on delay</li> </ul>	-	Switch on delay
Switch on delay right rotation	– Min: 0 – Max: 1000	1	0
Output function for left rotation	<ul> <li>Switch on delay</li> </ul>	-	Switch on delay
Switch on delay left rotation	– Min: 0 – Max: 1000	1	0

#### 16.11.2.7 Monitoring 1 ... 8

The switching or signaling thresholds for the monitoring functions set under Section "Monitoring 1 ... 8" on page 211 can be configured here.

IES-Conf - New Project Cuncaved>					
a Edit View Device Window Toole	2				-
EMM 3-24DC/50UAC-IFS - Configuration	EMM 3-24DC/SUUAL-IFS - Online Parameter				
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS[Tag:	EMM 3-24DC_500AC-IFS]			TO PHOEN	Å.
Phoenix Contact GmbH & Co. K	G				146
FW: 1.04 / 2010-12-06					
iii 🖬 🖬 🕷 🗳 🚺 👬	V 🕼 🛈				
🔁 Parameter Menu	Parameter	Status	Value	Unit	-
Parameter		Activation :	Disabled		
Min. switchover delay time		Monitoring signal :	Effective power : total	<b>•</b>	
Reversing pulse length	Shad up	Trigger at :	Overrange	× 10 m	
General Settings	Start-up	Set point :		100 x 10 ms	
Starts per time monitoring		Hysteresis :		2 %	
Ouput behaviour     Monitoring		Delay time :		100 x 10 ms	
Monitoring 1					
Monitoring 2					
Monitoring 4					
Monitoring 5					
Monitoring 7					
Monitoring 8					
Outputs					
Output 2					
Output 3					
Output 5 - IFS					
Output 6 - IFS					
Output 8 - IFS					-
			ОК	Cancel App	pły
Connected .Q. Device	planningEngineer				

Figure 16-69 "Monitoring 1 ... 8" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Activation	<ul> <li>Used from the configuration settings</li> </ul>	-	Disabled
Monitoring signal	<ul> <li>Used from the configuration settings</li> </ul>	-	Effective power : total
Trigger at	<ul> <li>Used from the configuration settings</li> </ul>	-	Overrange
Start-up suppression time	– Min: 0	1	100
	– Max: 60000		100
Set point	– Min: -5000000	1	0
	– Max: 5000000		0
Hysteresis	– Min: 0.1	0.1	2
	– Max: 100	0.1	2
Delay time	– Min: 0	1	100
	– Max: 60000		





Figure 16-70 Underload example

- P Real power
- t Time
- t1 Start-up suppression time
- t<sub>2</sub> Delay time
- **1** Upper performance threshold
- 2 Signaling threshold for filter/screen contamination
- 3 Performance
- 4 Lower performance threshold

Figure 16-70 shows an example of the real power curve for a pump where the real power remains below the lower performance threshold even after a time delay. This may be due to dry running.



Figure 16-71 Overload example

- P Real power
- t Time
- t1 Start-up suppression time
- t<sub>2</sub> Delay time
- 1 Upper performance threshold
- 2 Signaling threshold for filter/screen contamination
- 3 Performance
- 4 Lower performance threshold

Figure 16-71 shows an example of temporary dry running (air bubble in the system). For example, the upper performance threshold is reached in the event of a blockage. The performance level is reached again before the time delay has elapsed.

#### 16.11.2.8 Output 1 ... 8 - IFS

i

Depending on the selected motor output type (see "Motor output" on page 201), the assignment of the available output signals is fixed. Additional controls for the outputs can be selected individually.

Output signals "Output 5 - IFS" to "Output 8 - IFS" are only available as a status bit in the bus, see Section "EMM objects" on page 44.



Figure 16-72 "Outputs 1 ... 8" parameter dialog box

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Output	<ul><li>– "High" active</li><li>– "Low" active</li></ul>	-	"High" active
Mains voltage overrange	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	_	Disabled
Mains voltage underrange	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	-	Disabled
Mains voltage failure	– Disabled – Enabled	-	Disabled
Mains voltage phase failure	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	-	Disabled
Mains voltage symmetry monitoring	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	-	Disabled

## **CONTACTRON** motor management

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Faulty rotating field	– Disabled		Disabled
	– Enabled	-	Disabled
Interruption of motor line	– Disabled	_	Disabled
	– Enabled	_	Disableu
Motor current-symmetry	– Disabled	_	Disabled
	– Enabled		Disabled
Bimetal monitoring	– Disabled	_	Disabled
	– Enabled		Disabled
Thermistor overtempera-	– Disabled	_	Disabled
ture	– Enabled		Dicabica
Thermistor wire break	– Disabled	_	Disabled
	– Enabled		
Thermistor short circuit	– Disabled	_	Disabled
	– Enabled		
Thermistor pre-warning	– Disabled	_	Disabled
level	– Enabled		
IFS-Bus error	– Disabled	_	Disabled
	– Enabled		
Feedback: Motor right rota-	– Disabled	_	Disabled
tion	- Enabled		
Feedback: Motor left rota-	– Disabled	-	Disabled
tion	– Enabled		
Monitoring 1	– Disabled	-	Disabled
	- Enabled		
Monitoring 2	– Disabled	-	Disabled
Monitoring 3	- Disabled	_	Disabled
Monitoring 4	- Disabled	-	Disabled
Manitanian C			
Monitoring 5	- Disabled	-	Disabled
Monitoring 6			
Monitoring 6		-	Disabled
Manitaring 7			
	- Disabled	-	Disabled
Monitoring 9			
		-	Disabled
Execution time at activation	Disabled		
Execution time at activation	- Disabled	-	Disabled

#### **CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers**

Parameter	Selection	Interval	Program side
Execution time at deactiva- tion	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	-	Disabled
Response time at activation state	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	-	Disabled
Response time at deactiva- tion state	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	-	Disabled
Error Overcurrent	<ul><li>Disabled</li><li>Enabled</li></ul>	-	Disabled
ShortToGround	– Disabled – Enabled	-	Disabled

#### 16.11.3 Writing the configuration to the device

When you write the configuration to the device "Write to device" button, see "Buttons in the DTM toolbar" on page 190), a window appears containing an overview of your configuration.

Clicking "OK" confirms this configuration and the device restarts with this configuration.

Clicking "Cancel" makes the configuration in the device invalid and the devices enters the "invalid configuration" error state. To exit this error state, repeat the write process with a valid configuration and confirm it with "OK".

S-Conf - New Project (unsaved)		
Edt View Deurce Winstow Tools 7		
	H & & O P.P. C C & NUMBER OF	
EMM 3240C/2004C/10/F3 - ShowFaramenters		
EMM 3-24DC/500	AC-16-IFS	
Proenix Contact Grish & Co. K	LICONTACT	
FW: 1.04 / 2010-12-00		
onfiguration		
	THE R AND ADDRESS OF ME	
Constations Mode	Bortal	
Area of application	ATEX	
Per	8-8	
Certral	stand-alore	
On-alle control	2with	
lains		
lotor output		
iotor output		
Switching output type	Digital subjuits, no excitizing function	
Internation of motor live (behavior)	Deatle drive	
Interruption of motor line (acknowledghent)	Manual	
Butor current aymmetry (behavior)	Diadow drive	
Nutor current aymentry (actinowindgenent) :	Manuel	
Lat- and right activation (behavior)	Deaterd	
Lat- and right activation (acknowledgement) :	Manuel	
Bimetal		
Tracing characteristic curve :	-	
Cooks-down bite	20 minutes	
Wanual Reset	2 minutes	
Normal motor current	1A	
Detavor:	Deate dive	
[ Application - Help ]	see Selection Guide Current Transformer	
ShortToGround Detection		
Press of the second second	Printed .	
Conference (action of all sense)	A designed	
Talanania das	Mar them	
Read To Decode Purport	***	
Test		

Figure 16-73 Writing the configuration to the device

## 16.11.4 Monitoring dialog box

The current operating values of an electrical drive are checked and recorded via the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module. The monitoring dialog box enables the continuous transfer of data, which can be saved in a separate SGL record file.

This data can be used at a later time, e.g., for diagnostic and optimization purposes.

#### 16.11.4.1 Buttons

lcon	Meaning	Description		
>	Error acknowledgment	Current error/fault messages are acknowledged.		
Read characteristic curve		Characteristic curve data (SGL format) stored on the service PC are loaded and displayed for diag- nostic purposes.		
	Manual control	Request for manual operation of the drive (left rota- tion, stop, right rotation)		
•	Fast left rotation	Manual request – fast left rotation		
Left rotation Manual reque		Manual request – left rotation		
	Stop	Manual request – stop		
	Right rotation	Manual request – right rotation		
••	Fast right rotation	Manual request – fast right rotation		

#### 16.11.4.2 Overview

The "Overview" dialog box displays all the operating data and status messages that provide initial information. This dialog box enables a quick and comprehensive overview of the general system state.

🏶 IFS-Conf - <unsaved></unsaved>	
File Edit View Device Window Tools ?	
	P=   C= C= 💊   🐜   🔍 🕸 🕢 💂
# EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS - Observe	х
Overview Online values Counter Messages / errors	, <u>^</u>
_ State	
Left rotat	on
Right rot	Nion
T Int. error	
Error	
□ □ □ □ □ □ □ Warning	
- Firmware vers	on
Seiahumber	1112236157
Beal nower - Francency - Cos Phi -	min sec
0 W 0.0 Hz 0.000	
■ Connection state	»
Connected planningEngineer	

Figure 16-74 "Overview" monitoring dialog box

The following operating data can be determined and displayed:

Status indicator	Meaning	Unit
Left rotation/Right rotation	Status message regarding the current direction of rotation at the output	-
Int. error	Internal error event message is present	-
Error/Warning	Error/warning message is present	-
📕 (green)	Operating	-
🦵 (yellow)	Warning message	-
📕 (red)	Error/fault message	-

Numerical display	Meaning	Unit
Real power	Displays the total real power	W
Frequency	Displays the mains frequency	Hz
Cos Phi	Displays the total power factor Cos Phi	-
Operating time	Displays the operating time (data is saved internally on the device)	hhhhhh:mm:ss

#### 16.11.4.3 Online values

On this dialog page, all online values are displayed as numerical values. To record a waveform for a display value, move the cursor over the corresponding value and double-click to open scope view (see "Displaying online values as a graph" on page 232).

The total graphs and phase-specific graphs are always displayed for the real power, apparent power, and reactive power (non-active power) online values as well as for the cos phi power factor.

🏶 IFS-Conf - 🛛 <unsave< th=""><th></th><th>×</th></unsave<>		×
File Edit View Devic	9 Window Tools ?	
i 🔒 🥔 🖬 💂 i 🦗 🖻	🗈 👷 🗉 📲 🗄 🔢 🕼 4 🕹 🛛 1 P* P*   C* C* 💊   🖏   🔍 🌣 🛛 💂	
🛛 🦸 EMM 3-24DC/500AC	IFS - Observe 🧃 EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS - Configuration 🔰 🦸 EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS - Online Parameter	×
Overview Online val	ves Counter Messages / encrs	-
Real power		
Apparent power		
Non-active power	var	
Cos Phi		
Current	0,000 A	
Voltage		
Line voltage		
Connection state		-
- 1 1		5

Figure 16-75 "Online values" monitoring dialog box

The following	operating	data	can be	determin	ed and	displayed:

Numerical display	Meaning	Unit
Real power	Displays the total real power and the phase-specific real power	W
Apparent power	Displays the total apparent power and the phase-specific apparent power	VA
Reactive power (Non-active power)	Displays the total reactive power and the phase-specific reactive power	var
Cos Phi	Displays the total power factor and the phase-specific power factor cos phi	-
Current	Displays the phase-specific line currents	А
Voltage	Displays the phase-specific nominal voltage values	V
Line voltage	Displays the phase-specific line voltage values	V



#### Displaying online values as a graph

If you wish, for example, to compare the graphs for the real power of phases L1 ... L3, you can record each of these three components in succession and load the three characteristic curves and the current values in the same scope view. The following information is displayed in scope view:



Figure 16-76 Representation of online values

The following functions are executed by clicking on the buttons:

Button	Description	
Start	Clicking the button starts/stops the recording phase.	
Pause	Clicking the button interrupts/continues the recording phase.	
Clear	Clicking the button deletes the displayed graph. The recording phase is not interrupted.	
Save	Clicking the button calls the "Save As" dialog box. The saved data is automatically assigned the file extension <b>*.sgl</b> .	
Export	Clicking the button calls the "Save As" dialog box. The current graph can be exported as a CSV file.	
Scale	Clicking the button returns from a larger detail view to the original view size.	
Cursor	Clicking the button shows/hides the cursor. The cursor can be used for diagnostic purposes to precisely select a point on the graph and to display the corresponding numerical values.	
	Cursor 1 can be activated by left-clicking on the curve name (in the example: Real power, Real power L1, etc.).	
	Cursor 2 can be activated and the values of Cursor 1 and Cursor 2 com- pared by right-clicking on the curve name (in the example: Real power, Real power L1, etc.).	
Zoom	Clicking the button enlarges the area on the Y-axis defined by the two limit markers to fit the entire screen height.	

#### **CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers**

Button	Description	
Grid	Clicking the button activates/deactivates the background grid for better orientation on the graph.	
Colors	Clicking the button can be used to determine the colors in the scope view preset in the program.	
Print	Clicking the button calls the "Print" dialog box.	

Save graph as... Clicking the "Save" button calls the "Save As" dialog box. Enter the required file name according to the Windows conventions.

The curve file is automatically assigned the file extension \*.sgl.



Figure 16-77 Dialog box, save as

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

#### Open graph

Clicking the "Read characteristic curve" button (see "Buttons" on page 229) calls the "Open" dialog box. Here, select the required archive file with the extension **\*.sgl**. Then, the curve data is loaded and displayed on the service PC for evaluation purposes.



Figure 16-78 Dialog box, open file

# Save As Image: Save in: Image: S

Figure 16-79 Dialog box, export file

i

The time is saved in the following format in the CSV file: hh:mm:ss,000. This should be noted when importing into Excel.

Export curve

Clicking the "Export" button calls the "Save As" dialog box. You can export the current graph as a CSV file.

#### 16.11.4.4 Counter

i

This dialog page provides an overview of the previous operating hours and switching cycles of the connected EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS. This data is saved internally on the device. You can thus determine various operating values for specific days.

Clicking the relevant "Reset" button resets the corresponding day counter.

	$[: \square \bullet]_{\mathcal{F}} : \square \bullet \square   \square \oplus                            $	
4 3-24DC/500AC-IFS - 0	Jbserve J EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS - Configuration J EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS - Online Parameter	
Energy	unical [Messages / errors]	
	00000000000000000000000000000000000000	
Day counter:	0000000000 Kwh Reset	
Operation time		
	h min sec	
Leit		
Day counter left:		
Figne		
Day counter light.		
Switching cycles		
Dau counter left:	Reset Reset	
a contraction for the		
Right		
Day counter right:		

Figure 16-80 "Counter" monitoring dialog box

The following operating data can be determined and displayed:

Numerical display		Meaning	Unit	
Energy		Display of the total energy used	kWh	
<ul> <li>Day counter</li> </ul>		Display of day's energy used		
Operation time		Display of operating times	hhhhh:mm:ss	
-	Left	Display of left rotation total counter		
-	Day counter left	Display of left rotation day counter		
-	Right	Display of right rotation total counter		
-	Day counter right	Display of right rotation day counter		
Sw	vitching cycles	Display of switching cycles	11 digits	
-	Left	Display of left rotation total switching cycles		
-	Day counter left	Display of left rotation day switching cycles		
-	Right	Display of right rotation total switching cycles		
-	Day counter right	Display of right rotation day switching cycles		

#### 16.11.4.5 Messages/errors

This dialog page provides a quick and comprehensive status of the warning and error messages.

i

Depending on the parameterization, it may be possible that fault messages are displayed fleetingly for the active monitoring item.

d d d j i 🔸 🕰 🖄 🔒	💼 • 📄   🕨   🛧 🕹   /	?. P.   C. C. 💊   🖦   🔍 🛱 🛛 💂
EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS - Observe		
B) B) B( 🚳 🕩 () 🕯	i 🐳 🔟 🕕	
rview Online values Counter	lessages / errors	
lains monitoring	Monitoring	Collective signals
Undemun	Monitoring 1	Int. error
Overrun	Monitoring 2	Application config
Faulty rotating field	Monitoring 3	Error
Phase failure	Monitoring 4	Warning
Mains power failure	Monitoring 5	
Symmetry monitoring	Monitoring 6	Test mode
Short-circuit to ground	Monitoring 7	Testmode enabled
	Monitoring 8	Error Testmode
hermistor	Motor line	Miscellaneous
Overtemp	Interruption T1	Left / right simultaneous
Msg. overtemp	Interruption T2	Limit switch left
Wire break	Interruption T3	Limit switch right
Short circuit	Current unbalance	IFS-Bus error
metal	Motor control	Faulty output
Ack. after cooling-down time	Excecutiontime Control	Error over current
Acknowledgment possible	Excecutiontime Stop	Starts per time message
	Controltime stopped	Starts per time error
	Controltime controlled	

Figure 16-81 "Messages / errors" monitoring dialog box

The following operating data can be determined and displayed:

Di	splay	Meaning					
Ма	ains monitoring						
-	Underrun	Mains voltage underrange detected (see Section "Voltage monitoring" on page 197)					
-	Overrun	Mains voltage overrange detected (see Section "Voltage monitoring" on page 197)					
-	Faulty rotating field	Phase relation on the mains side (direction of rotating field) is not kept					
-	Phase failure	Phase failure detected (see Section "Phase monitoring" on page 199)					
-	Mains power failure	Mains failure detected (see Section "Phase monitoring" on page 199)					
-	Symmetry monitoring	Uneven load or loss of a phase (see Section "Symmetry monitoring" on page 200)					
-	Short-circuit to ground	A phase conductor is connected to ground, the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module is disabled					
Monitoring							
-	Monitoring 1 8	A parameterized value of monitoring 1 8 is outside its limits (see "Monitoring 1 8" on page 211 and "Monitoring 1 8" on page 222)					

#### **CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS device drivers**

Dis	splay	Meaning
Co	llective signals	
-	Int. error	Send the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module back to the manufacturer. A factory inspection must be performed.
_	Config invalid	Error sending to the device or the process was interrupted.
_	Frror	A group error has occurred, e.g., a parameterized trigger threshold has been exceeded.
_	Warning	A parameterized signaling threshold has been exceeded.
Te	st mode	
-	Testmode enabled	Test mode is activated.
-	Error Testmode	An error has been detected in test mode.
Th	ermistor	
-	Overtemp	An impermissibly high operating temperature has been detected in a motor winding.
-	Msg. overtemp	The pre-alarm threshold for triggering a warning message has been reached.
-	Wire break	An open circuit has been detected in the thermistor cable of a motor winding.
-	Short circuit	A short circuit has been detected in the thermistor cable of a motor winding.
Мо	tor line	
-	Interruption T1 T3	An open circuit has been detected in the motor winding.
-	Current unbalance	Asymmetrical current load in the outer conductors
Bir	netal	
-	Ack. after cooling-down time	The parameterized limit values for motor protection were exceeded and resulted in trip- ping. The message can only be acknowledged after the parameterized cooling time has elapsed (see Section "Bimetal" on page 203).
-	Acknowledgment possi- ble	The message can be acknowledged.
Мо	tor control	
-	Excecutiontime Control	The execution time for activation has been exceeded.
-	Excecutiontime Stop	The execution time for stop has been exceeded.
-	Controltime stopped	The response time for stopped drive has been exceeded.
-	Controltime controlled	The response time for activation has been exceeded.
Mis	scellaneous	
-	Left / right simultaneous	Left and right rotation were requested simultaneously.
-	Limit switch left	End position left reached status message
-	Limit switch right	End position right reached status message
-	IFS-Bus error	Bus error has been detected between EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module and program- ming adapter or EM-xxx-GATEWAY-IFS For EMM 3- <b>24DC</b> /500AC-xx-IFS modules only:
_	Faulty output	Error indication of the 24 V outputs
		For EMM 3-xx/ <b>500AC-IFS</b> only:
	Error overeurrent	If the measured value is greater than 6 A for 9 seconds:
<b>-</b>		"Operational" area of application: Message is generated.
		"ATEX" area of application: Motor is shut down.

# 17 Integration in PC Worx with INTERBUS communication

It is assumed that the user has knowledge of using PC Worx.

# 17.1 System requirements

#### Hardware requirements for PC Worx

Please refer to the PC Worx documentation for the hardware requirements.

#### Software requirements

Work with the AUTOMATIONWORX Software Suite 2009 Version 1.50 or later Service Pack 3 or PC Worx 6.00 Service Pack 3.

# 17.2 Installing the software and DTM libraries

 Install PC Worx 6.00 Service Pack 3 (part of the AUTOMATIONWORX Software Suite 2009 Version 1.50 or later Service Pack 3) on your PC.
 Follow the installation instructions in the program.



The DTM functions must be activated in PC Worx. Please note that these functions are deactivated if they have not been activated specifically.

- To activate the DTM functions in PC Worx, select "Start, All Programs, Phoenix Contact, AUTOMATIONWORX Software Suite 2009 Version 1.50 or later, Service Programs, Enable DTM Support".
- Close PC Worx before you start installing the DTM libraries.

#### Installing the AX DTM Library

The AX DTM Library is also installed with the AUTOMATIONWORX Software Suite 2009 Version 1.50 or later.

There is a setup of the AX DTM Library for new installation and updates available to integrate new devices into the software.

- If the AX DTM Library is already installed on a PC, each additional start of the setup causes an update installation. Only the features that have already been installed on the PC will be updated.
- If the AX DTM Library has not yet been installed on a PC, start of the setup leads to a new installation. The features that have been selected automatically or manually will be installed.

There are two ways to install the DTM for the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal when a library has already been installed:

- 1. Uninstall the old library. When the next setup is executed all automatically or manually selected features will be installed.
- 2. The new setup package is installed over the old installation.

Following installation, the newly added features (e.g., the CONTACTRON motor management terminal) are not yet available. To activate the new features, proceed as follows:

- a) Select "Start, Control Panel, Software".
- b) Select "AX DTM Library".
- c) Click the "Edit" button.
- d) In the welcome window of the installation wizard click the "Next" (Weiter) button.
- e) In the following "Program Management" window select the "Edit Program" (Programm ändern) menu item and confirm you selection with "Next" (Weiter).
- f) The installation wizard displays all the features available in the setup. The icon in front of an entry shows the status of the feature (hard disk = installed/install; red cross = not installed/remove).



Figure 17-1 Features in the setup

g) Click the icon in front of the entry to change the status of the feature (e.g., IB IL IFS-MA DTM).

x - x -	IB IL SGI 1/CAL DTM IB IL IFS-MA DTM	Ihrer Festplatte.			
=	Dieses Feature wird auf eine lokale Fes	tplatte installiert.			
B Dieses Feature und alle Subfeatures werden auf einer lokalen Festplatte installiert.					
×	Dieses Feature wird nicht verfügbar sei	n.			

Figure 17-2 Activating a feature

- h) Confirm your selection with "Next" (Weiter).
- i) Complete the installation wizard with "Install".

#### Installing the CONTACTRON DTM

- Install the setup for the CONTACTRON DTM.
- Follow the instructions of the installation wizard.
- In the "Required components..." (Erforderliche Komponenten) window, select the entry highlighted in Figure 17-3.

tallShield Wizaro	1		
rforderliche Kor	nponenten l	für CONTACTRON-DTM	
Die ausgewählter	n Komponente	n werden zur Ausführung von CO	NTACTRON-DTM benötigt.
CONTACTRO	N-DTM-IFS		32044 K 🔺
Microsoft Wine	dows Installer	3.1	0 K
Microsoft .NET	Framework 1	1.1	0 K
Microsoft .NE1	Framework 2	2.0 SP1	0 K
FDT-Containe	r AutomationX	plorer	0 K —
FDT-Containe	r Interface Cor	nf	0K 🗸
Zielordner			
C:\Program File	s\Phoenix Cor	ntact\Contactron DTM	Durchsuchen
Benötigter auf	C:	33759 K	
Verfügbarer auf	C:	1911380 K	Speicherplatz
allShield			
		7 Turijak	) (oitor ) Abbrooker
		N Z LI LLN	



• Follow the instructions of the installation wizard.

# 17.3 Creating a project and integrating DTMs in PC Worx

The next time PC Worx is started, a window appears indicating the search progress for newly installed DTMs in the registry.

Update Katalog	
Gefundener DTM:	
GenDtm.DeviceDtm	

Figure 17-4 Search progress

- Create a new project with the controller used (here: ILC 150 ETH) via the "File, New Project" menu.
- Save the project via "File, Project, Save As" (here: Quickstart\_IFS\_MA).

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

• Select the "Import from DTM Catalog...". menu item to integrate the detected DTMs into the device catalog.



Figure 17-5 Integrating DTMs in the device catalog

The message "Would you like to scan the registry again to detect newly installed DTMs?" appears. Since there has been a registry scan when PC Worx was restarted you can click "No".

Afterwards you may be asked (several times) for various device descriptions whether the devices in the device catalog are to be replaced. Answer this question with "Yes".



Do not import any device descriptions manually. If you have imported device descriptions manually, delete them and import them as described above.

The process described applies to DTMs from Phoenix Contact as well as DTMs from other manufacturers.

The PC Worx message window indicates which devices have been imported.

The device catalog now displays all devices sorted according to vendors.



Figure 17-6 Device catalog after import

# 17.4 Reading or inserting devices in the bus configuration

You can read in the local bus automatically or insert it manually. Lower-level EMMs must be inserted manually.

#### 17.4.1 Reading in the local bus (IB IL IFS-MA-PAC) automatically



The advantage of reading in is that the read-in device description always corresponds to the data width set with the DIP switches on the terminal.

**Requirements:** 

- The project information was specified
- The IP settings for the controller have been checked/modified
- The IP address for the controller was assigned
- Make sure you are in the bus configuration workspace.
- Select the "View, Connected Bus" menu.



Figure 17-7 View, Connected Bus

Select the control system in the window that opens.



You are notified if there is a project on the controller and the configuration frame is different. In this case, activate the "Create Configuration Frame" item in the "Connected Bus" window of the context menu of the controller.

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

The connected bus will be displayed.



Figure 17-8 Connected bus

•

Import the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal into the project.



Figure 17-9 Importing the device into the project

• Import the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal into the project.

The terminal has been read into the bus configuration.



Figure 17-10 Local bus read in

#### 17.4.2 Inserting the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC manually

1

The ID code and data width on the local bus are set with the DIP switches on the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal There are different device descriptions available according to this setting.

Select the corresponding device description for the CONTACTRON motor management terminal according to the ID code (ID) and process data length (PD). You will find the terminal under the vendor Phoenix Contact.



Figure 17-11 Selecting the Interface master with a correct ID/PD

 Insert the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal below the "INTERBUS" node for the controller in the bus configuration.



Figure 17-12 Bus configuration with IB IL IFS-MA-PAC

#### 17.4.3 Inserting lower-level devices manually

 Select the first lower-level device (EMM...). The EMMs can be found under the vendor Phoenix Contact GmbH & Co. KG.



Figure 17-13 Selecting the EMM

- Insert the first device into the lower level under the CONTACTRON motor management terminal ().
- Insert the next device into the same level under the previous EMM ( ).



Figure 17-14 Complete bus configuration

- Select "View, DTM View" to display the DTM View window if it is not shown.
- Assign a tag and a device address to the EMMs in the "DTM View" window.

MView		
ILC 150 ETH   IB I	L IFS-MA ID 221 PD 448	IB IL IFS-MA ID 221 PD 448
	IB IL IFS-MA ID 221 PD	448
	Phoenix Contact	
	1.00 / 2010-04-06	
Device Type	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-1	6-IFS
Tag	EMM 2	
-		
Device Addres	8 2 -	

Figure 17-15 Assigning a device address for EMMs

• Confirm your selection with OK.

# 17.5 Compiling the project and downloading it to the controller

- Compile the project.
- Download the project to the controller.
- Perform a cold restart.

# 17.6 Calling DTM functions

• To call the DTM functions of a device, select the "DTM Functions" item in the context menu (right click) and then the desired function.



Figure 17-16 Calling DTM functions

#### 17.6.1 General DTM functions

#### Connect

Establishes the connection to the DTM device.

#### Disconnect

Disconnects the connection to the DTM device.

Connected devices are displayed with a connection symbol.



Figure 17-17 Connection symbols (top: devices not connected, bottom left: device actively connected, bottom right: device connected)

The connection symbol on the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC only changes to green (active connection) if another DTM function is selected on this device.

#### 17.6.2 DTM functions of the controller

• To use the DTM functions of the controller, connect the controller.



Figure 17-18 DTM functions of the controller

#### Options

The options for the communication path are displayed and can be modified, if required. Make sure that the options in this window and in the "Communication" window of the controller match.

#### Diagnostics

Diagnostic information for the DTM communication path is made available. You have the same DTM functions available as in Diag+.

If "Demo Mode" is displayed under "View" the license key for Diag+ has not yet been entered.

#### **Device list**

The list of connected DTM devices is be displayed and can be modified, if required (e.g., entering the FDT identifier).

DTM View							<b>م ب</b>
	ILC	150 E T H			IY		
8	Pho	enix Contact	12	ONTA	ί <del>α</del>		
	017	2.00 / 2006-11-27					
FD	T Identifier:	System Number	Segment Numb	Position Numbe	Device Name:	System Identifie	
•		1	0	1	IB IL IFS-MA ID	645cdfce-3202-	
					Herre	511	

Figure 17-19 DTM functions: Controller device list

### 17.6.3 DTM functions of the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC

To use the DTM functions of the controller, connect the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal.







The order of possible functions does not correspond to the order of execution. Please proceed in the order as described in this documentation.

For a description of the main functions, please refer to Section "DTM functions" on page 249.

# 17.7 DTM functions

#### 17.7.1 Naming lower-level devices

- Open the context menu (right click) and select the menu item
  - "DTM Function, Device List".

The list of connected DTM devices will be displayed.

• Modify the information as necessary (e.g., device address, tag). Make sure that every device address is assigned only once.

DTM Vi	iew						
LC 15	0 ETH IB IL IFS-MA ID 221 PD 44	8	< + :				
	IB IL IFS-MA ID 221 F	PD 448					
8	Phoenix Contact		2 CONTACT				
	1.00 / 2010-04-06						
	Device Type	Device Address	Tag				
Þ	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS	1	EMM_1				
	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-16-IFS	2	EMM_2				
Please select one entry in the table and click [Baptize] in order to write the planned device address to the Baptize							
	OK	Cancel	Apply Refresh				
Te ca	nnected		a hana da an				

Figure 17-21 CONTACTRON motor management device list

• Select the first device for naming to write the configured device address to the corresponding device.

Please select one entry	Please select one entry in the table and click [Baptize] in order to write the planned device address to the								
associated physical de	associated physical device.								
Figure 17-22	Start the naming process								

Information on the individual steps is given in the information window.

• Activate the "Name" (Baptize) button. This starts the initialization phase.

Initializing Baptize Sequence.

Figure 17-23 Initializing the device naming process

• Wait until you are prompted to write in the information window.





 Press the reset button on the corresponding device to write the device address to the device. The time remaining for this process will be displayed in the information window.

All LEDs on the EMM light up briefly when the address has been written successfully to the EMM. Successful naming is shown in the software.

The device address has been set successfully.

- Figure 17-25 Naming carried out successfully
- Name the second device as well.

If the naming was not successful, the following message appears:

You did not confirm writing the device address or an error during communication with the device encountered.

Figure 17-26 Naming has not been carried out

#### PC Worx



A peripheral fault (I/O error) is indicated on the controller when the naming starts (PF LED is on). Reset this error after all devices have been named successfully.

- To do this, select "View, Diag+" or the "DTM Functions, Diagnostics" context menu at the controller node.
- Diag+: Connect the communication path to the ILC 150 ETH (in Diag+).
   DTM Functions, Diagnostics: The DTM communication path is set automatically.
- Select the "INTERBUS Diagnostics" view.
- Select the "Actions" tab.
- Click the "Confirm Diagnostics" button or the "Acknowledge all Peripheral Faults" button.

#### 17.7.2 Assigning process data

Assign the process data between the EMMs and the CONTACTRON motor management here.

- Open the context menu (right click) of the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal and select the menu item
  - "DTM Functions, Process Data Configuration".
- Select the INTERBUS Input Data tab to define the process data of the lower-level devices to the CONTACTRON motor management terminal.
- Under IFS Systems, select the EMM of which you want to use the process data (here: EMM\_1).
- Under IFS Process Data, select the process data item that you want to use (here: EMM : STATE).
- Under INTERBUS Process Data, select the process data item to which the IFS process data is to be mapped.
- Select the "Connect" item in the context menu of this process data item.

INTERBUS	NTERBUS Output Da	ata		-IFS				
IFS Master				IFS Systems				
Device	Tag			Device	Ta	g		
IB IL IFS-MA ID 221	PD 448			EMM 3-24DC/50	DAC-IFS EM	M_1		
INTERBUS Process D	lata			EMM 3-24DC/50	UAC-16-IFS EM	IM_2		
Process Data Item	Tag	Assignment	<b>_</b>					
IN1	Connect							
IN2 IN3	Disconnec	t						
IN4								
IN5	Search Co	nnection		1				
ING				IFS Process Data				
IN7 IN9				Name	LowerLimit	UnnerLimit	Assignment	
INS				EMM : STATE	,		1.100.3.100.00	
IN10				P(ALL)	-32512 W	32512 W		
IN11				P(L1)	-32512 W	32512 W		
IN12				P(L2)	-32512 W	32512 W		
IN13				P(L3)	-32512 W	32512 W		
IN 14 IN 15				10.21	-32.012 A	32.012 A 32.512 A		
IN16			•	10.31	-32 512 A	32.512 A		•
1				•				•

Figure 17-27 Connecting process data

ITERBUS Input Data INTERBUS Output Data								
-INTERBUS				FIFS				
IFS Master				IFS Syste	ems			
Device	Tan			Device	( T	aq		T
IB IL IES-MA ID 22	21 PD 448			EMM 3	24DC/500AC-IFS E	MM 1		
				EMM 3	24DC/500AC-16-IFS E	MM 2		
INTERBUS Proces:	s Data					_		
Process Data Item	Tag	Assignment	<b></b>					
IN1	EMM 1	EMM : STATE						
IN2	EMM_1	P(ALL)						
IN3	EMM 1	1(L1)						
IN4	EMM_1	I(L2)						
IN5	EMM 1	I(L3)						
ING	EMM_1	U(L1)		IEC Date	eee Diele			
IN7	EMM_1	U(L2)		IFS FIUC	ess Dala			
IN8	EMM_1	U(L3)		Name	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Assignment	
IN9	EMM_2	EMM : STATE		EMM : 1	STATE		IN9	
IN10				P(ALL)	-32512 W	32512 W		_
IN11				P(L1)	-32512 W	32512 W		
IN12				P(L2)	-32512 W	32512 W		
IN13				P(L3)	-32512 W	32512 W		
IN14				I(L1)	-32.512 A	32.512 A		
IN15				I(L2)	-32.512 A	32.512 A		
IN16			i na il la	10(3)	-32 512 A	32 512 A	1.	Ľ.
								_

Repeat this procedure for all other process data.

Figure 17-28 INTERBUS input data is connected

- Complete the process with "Apply".
- Select the INTERBUS Output Data tab to define the process data from the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal to the lower-level devices.
- Please proceed as described for the INTERBUS input data.

INTERBUS Input Data INTERBUS Output Data	
-INTERBUS	IFS
IFS Master	IFS-Systeme
Device Tag	Device Tag
IB IL IFS-MA ID 221 PD 448	EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS EMM_1
INTERRUS Process Data	EMM 3-24DC/50UAC-16-IFS EMM_2
Process Data Item Tag Assignment	
OUT1 EMM_1 EMM:CONTROL	
OUT2 EMM_2 EMM : CONTROL	
0013	
OUT5	1
	IFS Process Data
OUT8	Name Lower Limit Upper Limit Assignment
OUT9	EMM: CONTROL OUT2
00110 0UT11	
OUT12	
0UT15	
OUT16	
1	

Figure 17-29 INTERBUS output data is connected

#### 17.7.3 Downloading the parameters

- Open the context menu (right click) of the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC terminal and select the menu item
  - "DTM Functions, Download Parameters" (PC Worx).

The progress bar shows the transmission status. After the download has been completed, the process data can be read from or written to the controller.
#### 17.7.4 Displaying, monitoring, specifying data of an EMM

- You have to establish a connection to the EMM in order to use the data of an EMM. To do so, select in the context menu of the EMM
  - "DTM Functions, Connect".
- Select for example
  - "FDT Functions, Monitor".

ILC 150 ETH   IB IL IFS-MA ID 221 PD 448 EMM 3-24DC/500AC	IFS	< > ×
Overview Online values Counter Messages / errors		
State		
	Left rotation	
10000 10000	Right rotation	
	Int. error	
Logr Control of the second sec	Error	
	Warning	
	Firmware version	
	Serialnumber EEED491EA5ECC	
Real power Frequency Cos Phi 655 W 50.0 Hz 0.997	Operation time h min sec 000000 00 00	
Connection state	< I > >>	

Figure 17-30 Displayed data of an EMM - Overview

Overview Online valu	ss   Counter   M	essages / errors				
	All	_L1	_L2	L3		
Real power:	656	219	217	219	W	
Apparent power:	657	220	218	220	VA	
Non-active power :	48	16	13	18	var	
Cos Phi:	0,997	0,997	0,998	0,997		
Current:		0,996	0,992	1,000	А	
Voltage:		220,7	219,6	220,0	v	
Line voltage:		382,2	380,4	381,1	V	
Connection state	~	🖸 🖑 ላ				

Figure 17-31 Displayed data of an EMM - Online values

- To make settings on the EMM, select the following in the context menu of the EMM
  - "DTM Functions, Options".

٠

EMM 3/24DC/500ACLFS EMM 3/24DC/500ACLFS Tag EMM 3/24DC/500ACLFS Tag Phoenix Contact GmbH & Co. DTM Version : 1.00.3/22 / 201	s   ; EMM_1 ] KG 0-06-14		Dea	CENIX NTACT
🖃 🔄 Parameter Menu	Parameter	Status	Value	Unit 🔺
E Configuration	Count :		3	
Utrrent transformer	Amplitude transmission factor :		1.00	
Weltage monitoring	[Application - Help ] :		see Selection Guide Currer	
Phase monitoring	(			
Summetru monitoring				
Short To Ground Detection				
- Motor output				
Binetal				
E General Settings				
E Monitoring				
Monitoring 1				
Monitoring 2				
Monitoring 3				
Monitoring 4				
Monitoring 5				
Manitoring 6				
- Monitoring 7				
Manitaring 8				
INTERFACE-System				-
L				
			OK Cancel	Apply
De Unconnected	planningEngineer			

Figure 17-32 EMM options

• Select "Offline Parameters" ( *P* icon in the menu bar) in the context menu of the EMM to configure and parameterize the EMM during configuration, even if it is not actually connected.

EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS EMM 3-24D	C/500AC-IFS EMM 3-24DC/500AC-IFS			< > X
EMM 3-24DC/500 Phoenix Contact G DTM Version : 1.0	ACHFS[Tag:EMM_1] imbH & Co. KG 0.3.22 / 2010-06-14		<b>(</b> )	PHCENIX CONTACT
Parameter Menu	Parameter	Status	Value	Unit
Parameter     Parameter     Parameter     Mon output     Min. switchover da     Parameter     Star-Deta     General Settings     Monitoring     Dutputs	From right to left rotation : From left to right rotation :	Ĩ		20 × 10 ms 20 × 10 ms
			OK Cancel	
Connected	planningEngineer			//.

Figure 17-33 Offline parameters

# **18 Integration in STEP 7 with PROFIBUS communication**

It is assumed that the user has knowledge of using Siemens STEP 7.

## 18.1 Flow chart



Figure 18-1 Flow chart

## 18.2 Downloading the GSD file

- 1. Access the Phoenix Contact online catalog (<u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>) and search for "EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS" or "2297620".
- 1. Select "Downloads".



Figure 18-2 Selecting "Downloads" in the online catalog

2. Click on GSD file "PXC\_0B51.gsd".

Softw	vare				
D	Description	Language	Revision	File size [bytes]	Туре
	3SD file for EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	Internatio	1.02	19028	gsd
	PXC_0B51.gsd				
	CONTACTRON-DTM-IFS setup (DTM version 3.14, Automation (plorer, USB driver)	German English	1.00.3.14	83165357	zip
×	ContactronDtmSetup.zip				

Figure 18-3 Selecting the GSD file in the online catalog

- 3. Read the General Terms and Conditions of Use.
- 4. Click "Accept" to confirm that you agree with the General Terms and Conditions of Use.

Before downloading the files, please accept the General Terms and Conditions for Use of Internet Downloads.

Accept	Close window



5. Click "OK" to save the GSD file.

Opening PXC_0B51.gsd	×
You have chosen to open	
PXC_0B51.gsd	
which is a: gsd File	
What should Eirefox do with this file?	
Do this <u>a</u> utomatically for files like this from now on.	
OK Cancel	

Figure 18-5 Saving the GSD file

# 18.3 Integration in STEP 7

1. Start SIMATIC Manager.



Figure 18-6 SIMATIC Manager icon

2. Create a new project.

#### Integration in STEP 7 with PROFIBUS communication



Figure 18-7 Creating a new project

3. Assign a project name and click "OK".

Ne	w Project		×
	User projects Libraries	Multiprojects	
	Name	Storage path	
	🎒 kgfdzui	C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj\kgf	dzui
	By S7_MR_28082009_1	C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj\S7_	_MR_~1
	By S7_Pro1	C:\Siemens\Step7\S7proj\S7	Pro1
	By S7_Pro2	C:\Siemens\Step7\S7proj\S7	_Pro2
	By S7_Pro3	C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj\S7_	Pro3
	By S7_Pro4	C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj\S7_	Pro4
	By S7_Pro5	C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj\S7	Pro5
	Rat Alou	C-1 Sigmontal Stop 71 a Zaroli Tor	
Г	Add to current multiproje	st	
Ν	lame:		Туре:
ſ	Testproject		Project 💌
Ľ			E Library
	Storage location (path):		<u> </u>
	C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj		Browse
	ок	Ca	ncel Help

Figure 18-8

Saving the project name

- SIMATIC Manager [Testproject -- C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj\Testproj File Edit Insert PLC View Options Window Help D 😂 🖁 Station Þ 1 SIMATIC 400 Station 2 SIMATIC 300 Station Subnet Testpro Program ۲ **3 SIMATIC H Station** 4 SIMATIC PC Station S7 Software 5 Other station 6 SIMATIC S5 M7 Software 7 PG/PC Symbol Table Text Library External Source Figure 18-9 Selecting the CPU
- 4. Select the appropriate CPU in the "Insert, Station" menu.

5. The selected CPU is inserted in your project.

SIMATIC Manager - [Testproject C:\Siemens\Step7\s7proj\Testproj]
🞒 File Edit Insert PLC View Options Window Help
E-BITestoroject
- 🖼 SIMATIC 300(1)
Figure 18-10 Selected CPU

- 6. Open the context menu of the inserted CPU.
- 7. Click on "Open Object".



8. The hardware configuration is displayed.



Figure 18-12 Hardware configuration

9. Close all application windows.



Figure 18-13 Hardware configuration

10. Select "Options, Install New GSD ... ".



Figure 18-14 Installing a GSD file

- 11. Now load the GSD file downloaded in Section 18.2.
- 12. If the message "Die Installation wurde erfolgreich beendet" ("Installation has been completed successfully") appears, you can close the hardware editor.

scall as thes					
nstall GSD Files:		fr	om the director	у	
		fr	om the STEP7	project	
C:\Dokumente und	Einstellunger	h\CCAX\D	om the alrector	y	
File			Belease	Version	Lang
PXC 0851 asd			1		De
	(i)	Die Install	ation wurde erfo	olgreich bee	Indet
	~				



- 13. Open the context menu of the inserted CPU.
- 14. Click on "Open Object".



Figure 18-16 Opening the object

#### 15. Select "View, Catalog".



Figure 18-17 Selecting the catalog

16. The catalog window appears.



Figure 18-18 Catalog window

17. Suitable devices must be inserted in your project here.

#### 18.3.1 Example with SIMATIC 300

1. Select "SIMATIC 300, RACK-300, Rail" and insert this in your project.



#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

- M† Mi Profile Standard -SIMATIC 300 SIMATIC 300
   CPU 300
   CPU 300
   CPU 300
   CPU 312
   CPU 312
   CPU 312 IFM
   CPU 312 IFM
   CPU 312 IFM
   CPU 313C
   CPU -Þ CPU 314C-2 PtP
   CPU 314C-2 PtP
   CPU 315
   CPU 315
   CPU 315-2 DP 6ES7 315-20F 6ES7 315-2AF00-0AB 6ES7 315-2AF01-0AB 6ES7 315-2AF02-0AB 6ES7 315-2AF03-0AB ė V1.0 GES7 315-2AF82-0AB
   GES7 315-2AF82-0AB
   GES7 315-2AF83-0AB
   GES7 315-2AG10-0AB
   GES7 315-2 DP
   CPU 315-2 DP
   CPU 315-2 DP
- Select "SIMATIC 300, CPU 315-2 DP, 6ES7-315-2AF03-0AB0, V1.2" and insert this in your project.

- Figure 18-20 Selecting the CPU
- 3. The "Properties" window appears. Click "New" and enter a new name for the bus line.



Figure 18-21 Bus line name

4. Select "PROFIBUS DP, Additional Field Devices, Gateway". Now move the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS into your project.



5. The "Properties" window appears.

Under "Address", you must select the address that was configured in the EM-PB-GATE-WAY-IFS in Section 5.2.6.



Figure 18-23 Gateway properties

6. You can now move the required GSD data to your project from the catalog window under the "EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS" item.

### **CONTACTRON** motor management

WHW Config - [SIMATIC 300(1) (Configuration) Testproject]
외제 Station Edit Insert PLC View Options Window Help
PROFIBUS(1): DP master system (1)
SIMATIC 300(1) Skt Designation UR PROFDP master system (1)

Figure 18-24 GSD data

## 18.4 Setting the byte order

- 1. Open the context menu of the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS and select "Object Properties".
- 2. Open the "Parameter Assignment" tab.



Figure 18-25 Setting the byte order

3. The byte order of the transferred data can be set here under "Device-specific parameters, Byte order".

Motorola:Big Endian (the high byte is saved first)Intel:Little Endian (the low byte is saved first)

Example: Value "EMM: COS φ"



Figure 18-26 Example: Value "EMM: COS φ"

## 18.5 Explanation of GSD data

#### 18.5.1 GSD data for EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS



For a detailed description of the GSD data, please refer to Section 5.3.2, "Structure of the diagnostic telegram", Section 3.1.1, "Digital input and output", Section 3.1.2, "Module status", and Section 3.1.3, "Station status".

Universal module
Digital inputs, outputs
Gateway: Module state
Gateway: Channel State 1
Gateway: Channel State 2
Gateway: Channel State 3
Gateway: Channel State 4
IFS: Slave Error State 1
IFS: Slave Error State 2
IFS: Periphery State 1
IFS: Periphery State 2

### 18.5.2 GSD data for EMM ... IFS



For a detailed description of the GSD data, please refer to Section 3.1.4, "EMM objects" and Section 3.2.1, "Available measured values".

ELR, EMM Objects ========	]
EMM: Control (Device:1)	1 = IFS address 1
EMM: Control (Device:2)	2 = IFS address 2
EMM: Control (Device:3)	3 = IFS address 3
EMM: Control (Device:4)	4 = IFS address 4
EMM: Control (Device:5)	5 = IFS address 5
EMM: Control (Device:6)	6 = IFS address 6
EMM: Control (Device:7)	7 = IFS address 7
EMM: Control (Device:8)	8 = IFS address 8
EMM: Status	
EMM: Module State 1	]

## Integration in STEP 7 with PROFIBUS communication

EMM: Module State 2
EMM: Channel State 1
EMM: Channel State 2
EMM: Channel State 3
EMM: Channel State 4
EMM: P(ALL)
EMM: U(L1)
EMM: U(L2)
EMM: U(L3)
EMM: I(L1)
EMM: I(L2)
EMM: I(L3)
EMM: Electric Work
EMM: COS PHI
EMM: Frequency
EMM: Operation time (left)
EMM: Operation time (right)
EMM: Cycle (left)
EMM: Cycle (right)
EMM: P(L1)
EMM: P(L2)
EMM: Q(ALL)
EMM: S(ALL)
EMM: SQRT(3) * U(L1)
EMM: SQRT(3) * U(L2)
EMM: SQRT(3) * U(L3)

# 18.6 Example

The following modules are used in this example:

- SIMATIC S7-300
- EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS
- EMM 3- 24DC/500AC-16-IFS

18.6.1 Hardware structure





## 18.6.2 GSD values used



Order Number / Designation	
Digital inputs, outputs	Inputs and outputs of the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS



Order Number / Designation	
EMM : Control (Device:1) 🧹 🔫	Control word of the EMM, e.g., right rotation, left rotation, stop, reset, etc.
EMM : Status 🚽	Status word of the EMM, e.g., input state, direction of motor
EMM : P(ALL)	Display: Total real power
EMM : Frequency 🚽 🚽	Display: Frequency
EMM : Operation time(left)	Display: Operating hours counter (left rotation)
EMM : Operation time(right) 🥢 🚽	Display: Operating hours counter (right rotation)
EMM : Cycle(left)	Display: Switching cycles (left rotation)
EMM : Cycle(right)	Display: Switching cycles (right rotation)
EMM : U(L1)	Display: Voltage L1
EMM : U(L2)	Display: Voltage L2
EMM : U(L3)	Display: Voltage L3
EMM : I(L1)	Display: Current L1
EMM : I(L2)	Display: Current L2
EMM : I(L3)	Display: Current L3



Order Number / Designation	
EMM : Control (Device:2)	Control word of the EMM, e.g., right rotation, left rotation, stop, reset, etc.
EMM : Status 🛛 🚽	Status word of the EMM, e.g., input state, direction of motor
EMM : P(ALL)	Display: Total real power
EMM : Frequency 🚽	Display: Frequency
EMM : Operation time(left)	Display: Operating hours counter (left rotation)
EMM : Operation time(right) 🛛 🚽	Display: Operating hours counter (right rotation)
EMM : Cycle(left)	Display: Switching cycles (left rotation)
EMM : Cycle(right)	Display: Switching cycles (right rotation)
EMM : U(L1)	Display: Voltage L1
EMM : U(L2)	Display: Voltage L2
EMM : U(L3)	Display: Voltage L3
EMM : I(L1)	Display: Current L1
EMM : I(L2)	Display: Current L2
EMM : I(L3)	Display: Current L3

Station Edit Insert PLC View Options Window Help						
) 🚅 😫	~ <b>- -</b>	🗴 🏜 🗈 🖿 🔡 🕺				
━(0) UR		testbus; DP-Masters	ystem (1)			
Image: CPU 315-2 DP         Image: CPU 315-2 DP           3         Image: DP           4         5           6         7           7         8           9         10           11         11						
(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS						
	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS					
,	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	Order Number / Designation	E-Address	A-Addre		
Slot	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	Order Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs	E-Address 256257	A-Addre 256257		
Slot 1 2	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130	Order Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device 1)	E-Address 256257	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY4FS DP-Kennung 112 130 66	Drder Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device:1) EMM : Status	E-Address 256257 258259	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66	Drder Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device: 1) EMM : Status EMM : P(ALL)	E-Address 256257 258259 260261	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66	Dider Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device: 1) EMM : Status EMM : P(ALL) EMM : Frequency	E-Address 256257 258259 260261 262263	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66	Drder Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device:1) EMM : Status EMM : FloLL) EMM : Frequency EMM : Operation time[left)	E-Address 256257 258259 260261 262263 264265	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66	Dider Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device: 1) EMM : Status EMM : Frequency EMM : Decision time(let) EMM : Operation time(let) EMM : Operation time(let)	E-Address 256257 258259 260261 262263 264265 266267	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Dider Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control [Device:1] EMM : Status EMM : FicaL EMM : PicaL EMM : Operation time(left) EMM : Operation time(light) EMM : Operation time(light)	E.Address 256257 258259 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Drder Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device:1) EMM : Status EMM : Frequency EMM : Operation time(tett) EMM : Operation time(tett) EMM : Operation time(tett) EMM : Cyclel(ett) EMM : Cyclel(right)	E-Address 256257 258259 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269 270271	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Order Number / Designation           Digital inputs, outputs           EMM: Control (Device:1)           EMM: Status           EMM: Frequency           EMM: Frequency           EMM: Potation time[left]           EMM: Cocledition	E-Address 256257 260261 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269 270271 272273	A-Addre 256257 258255		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Order Number / Designation           Digital inputs, outputs           EMM : Control [Device:1]           EMM : Status           EMM : Frequency           EMM : Operation time(left)           EMM : U[1]           EMM : U[1,2]	E-Address 256257 258259 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269 270271 272273 274275	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 12 10 11 12 12 10 11 12 12 13 14 15 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Drder Number / Designation Digital inputs, outputs EMM : Control (Device:1) EMM : Status EMM : PfAL] EMM : Operation time(left) EMM : Operation time(left) EMM : Operation time(left) EMM : Cycle(left) EMM : Cycle(left) EMM : U(L1) EMM : U(L2) EMM : U(L3)	E-Address 256257 258259 250251 262253 264255 266267 278273 272273 274275 276277	A-Addre 256257 258259		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS 112 1130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Order Number / Designation           Digital inputs, outputs           EMM: Control [Device:1]           EMM: Status           EMM: Status           EMM: P(ALL)           EMM: Operation time[left]           EMM: Cycle[left]           EMM: Cycle[left]           EMM: Cycle[left]           EMM: Cycle[left]           EMM: Cycle[left]           EMM: Cycle[left]           EMM: U[L]           EMM: U[L]           EMM: U[L]           EMM: U[L3]           EMM: U[L3]	E-Address 256257 258259 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269 270271 272273 274275 276277	A-Addre 256257 258259 		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Order Number / Designation           Digital inputs, outputs           EMM : Control [Device:1]           EMM : Status           EMM : Extra [Device:1]           EMM : Erequency           EMM : Deperation time[left]           EMM : Operation time[left]           EMM : Cocle[right]           EMM : Cycle[right]           EMM : U[1]           EMM : U[1,2]           EMM : U[1,2]           EMM : Control [Device:2]           EMM : Status	E-Address 256257 258259 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269 270271 272273 274275 276277 288277 276277	A-Addre 256257 258259 		
Slot           1           2           3           4           5           6           7           8           9           10           11           12           13           14           15	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS 112 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Order Number / Designation           Digital inputs, outputs           EMM : Control (Device:1)           EMM : Status           EMM : Status           EMM : Frequency           EMM : Operation time[left]           EMM : Cycle[left]           EMM : Cycle[left]           EMM : U[L1]           EMM : U[L2]           EMM : U[L3]           EMM : Cycle[left]           EMM : U[L3]           EMM : Control [Device:2]           EMM : Charter [Device:2]           EMM : Status	E-Address 256257 259259 260261 262263 264265 266267 270271 272273 274275 276277 284285 266287	A-Addre 256257 258259 		
Slot 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS DP-Kennung 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Order Number / Designation           Digital inputs, outputs           EMM : Control (Device:1)           EMM : Status           EMM : Figurency           EMM : Operation time(left)           EMM : Coperation time(light)           EMM : Cycle(left)           EMM : Cycle(left)           EMM : U[L1]           EMM : U[L2]           EMM : U[L3]           EMM : Status           EMM : U[L3]           EMM : Status           EMM : U[L3]           EMM : Status           EMM : Status           EMM : Curtonto [Device:2]           EMM : Fiquency           EMM : Fiquency	E-Address 256257 268259 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269 270271 272273 274275 276277 284289 286289	A-Addre 256257 258259 		
Slot 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 10 11 12 13 14 15 10 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 13 11 13 14 15 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	(4) EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS 112 130 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 66 6	Order Number / Designation           Digital inputs, outputs           EMM : Control [Device 1]           EMM : Status           EMM : Extra [Device 1]           EMM : Operation time[left]           EMM : Operation time[left]           EMM : U[1,2]           EMM : U[1,2]           EMM : U[1,2]           EMM : U[1,2]           EMM : Control [Device:2]           EMM : Estatus           EMM : Flaquency           EMM : Flaquency           EMM : Extra [Device:1]	E-Address 256257 258257 260261 262263 264265 266267 268269 270271 272273 274275 276277 284285 286287 286281	A-Addre 256257 258259 		

### 18.6.3 Monitoring variables

Figure 18-28 Opening the context menu of the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS



Figure 18-29 Object properties of the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS

In the object properties of the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS, the conversion factors for the measured values can be specified.

			0	🗙 🖳 👔 🕺 😏	<u>66</u> 47 66 47
۲۵ ч	AT_1 @Te	est Alex2_281009\5IMAT	TIC 30	0(1)\CPU 315-2 DP\S7-Pro	ogramm(1) 💶 🗖
ł	Address	Symbol	Displa	Status value	Modify value
1	PAW 258	"EMM: Control"	HEX	M	
2	PEW 258	"EMM: Status"	BIN	2#0000_0001_0000_0001	
3	PEW 260	"EMM: P(ALL)"	DEZ	278	
4	PEW 262	"EMM: Frequency"	DEZ	500	•
5	PEW 264	"EMM: Operation time (L)"	DEZ	277	
6	PEW 266	"EMM: Operation time (R)"	DEZ	598	
7	PEW 268	"EMM: Cycle (L)"	DEZ	210	
8	PEW 270	"EMM: Cycle (R)"	DEZ	482	
9	PEW 272	"EMM: U (L1)"	DEZ	2394	
10	PEW 274	"EMM: U (L2)"	DEZ	2379	
11	PEW 276	"EMM: U (L3)"	DEZ	2380	
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					
17					
18					
19					
20					

Figure 18-30 Variable overview

In the variable overview, individual values can be displayed.

In the example screen, you can see that the real power (ALL) is 278 W.



For each EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS, a maximum of 32 words can be transferred during the cycle (66 ms).

# 19 Integration in CoDeSys with Modbus/TCP communication

This section describes the integration of the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS in the CoDeSys programming environment using the CoDeSys Control RTE V3 software PLC from 3S-Smart Software Solutions. The Modbus/TCP master included in the CoDeSys 3.5 Patch 4 is used as the master. It is assumed that the user has knowledge of using the CoDeSys programming environment. For the installation of the required software, please refer to the manufacturer's website www.codesys.com.



## **19.1** Flow chart

19.2



Integration in CoDeSys

Figure 19-3 Creating a new project

3. Select "Standardproject", assign a project name, and define a storage location for the project.

		Templates:		
Ger	ieral) eSys Automation Alliance	e 🎓	<b>(</b>	
		Empty library	Empty project	
		Standard project		
A project con	taining one device, one	application, and an empty i	implementation for PLC_PRG	
Name:	EMM_Modbus-TCP_App	lication		
	C:\Dokumente und Eins	tellungen\Administrator\Eig	ene Dateien	<u>▼</u>
Location:				

Figure 19-4 "New Project" dialog box

- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK".
- 5. Select the soft PLC to be used ("CoDeSys Control RTE V3") and the preferred programming language (here: Structured Text (ST)).

Standard I	Project X
	You are about to create a new standard project. This wizard will create the following objects within this project:
	<ul> <li>One programmable device as specified below</li> <li>A program PLC_PRG in the language specified below</li> <li>A cyclic task which calls PLC_PRG every 20 milliseconds</li> <li>A reference to the newest version of the Standard library currently installed.</li> </ul>
	Device: CoDeSys Control RTE V3 (3S - Smart Software Solutions GmbH)
	PLC_PRG in: Structured Text (ST)
	OK Cancel

Figure 19-5 Selecting the controller and the preferred programming language

6. Confirm your selection with "OK".

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

7. Make the communication settings for the soft PLC. Open the "Device" tab by doubleclicking on "Device" in the "Device" window.

EMM_Modbus-TCP_Application.project - CoDeSys		X
Elle Edit Yew Project Build Online Debug Tools Window	Beb	
🗄 🖆 🖬 📾 🗠 🗠 🖄 🛍 🗙 🛤 🍇 📾 🐚	[1][[[해야하 두 #][[[에 에 에 에 있 ] ㅎ	
Devices 🗸 🤿 🗙	Device	* *
Device (CoDeSys Control RTE V3)	Communication Settings Applications   Piles   Log   PLC settings   PLC shell   Users and Groups   Access Rights   Task deployment   Statu	s Information
Application	Select the network path to the controller:	
Library Manager	Gateway-1	Set active path
Task Configuration		
- 🗇 MainTask		Add gateway
		Add device
		Scan network
		Thu:
		Target ID V
		Sorting order :
		Press 2



8. Clicking on the "Add gateway..." button opens a window. You can now enter a name for the gateway. The other settings are accepted.

Name:	Gateway-1		
Driver:	TCP/IP		
-Settings:			
			_
Param	ie Value		
IP IP	-A localhost		
Po	rt 1217		
,			
			_
		0K Care	al
			E 1

Figure 19-7 Adding a gateway

9. Confirm your selection with "OK".

10. Click on the "Scan network" button.

EMM_Modbus-TCP_Application.project - CoDeSys		
Elle Edit Yew Project Build Online Debug Tools Window H	eb	
10 📽 🖬 (巻) い い ぶ 15 (6 🗙 (株 協 (協) 15 + )	全國 (韓國) 비미 에 에 에 이 이 이	
Devices - a x	Device	* X
	Communication Settings   Agestications   Pells   Log   PLC settings   PLC shell   Lowes and Groups   Access Select the network path to the controller: [satemay-1	Rights Task deployment Status Softmation
		Target ID 💌 Sorting order : Name 💌

Figure 19-8 Scanning the network

11. The controller found, i.e., "CoDeSys Control RTE V3", has the name of the PC used. Select the controller by clicking on the "Set active path" button.



Figure 19-9 Setting the active path

12. Add a Modbus/TCP master to the controller by right-clicking on "Device (CoDeSys Control RTE V3)" and then selecting the "Add Device..." menu item.



Figure 19-10 Adding a device

13. In the dialog box that opens, select the adapter provided by 3S under the "Ethernet Adapter" item and click on "Add Device".

Add I	Device				
Name:	Ethernet				
- Action					
💌 Api	pend device () Insert d	evice () Plug device () Update dev	rice		
-Devio	e:				
Vendo	r: <all vendors=""></all>				-
-		Useday	Ususias		
Name	B Fieldbuccec	vendor	version		-
	E CAN CANbus				
6	EtherCAT				
6	Ethernet Adapter				
	Ethernet	35 - Smart Software Solutions GmbH	3.4.2.0		
6	🗄 👄 EthernetIP				
6	🗄 📶 Modbus				-
	n ann a Ci	uto ank () . Display a tidated consist	-		
	spiay all versions (nor expe	rts only)   Display outdated version:	,		
Infor	mation:				
6	Name: Ethernet				
	Vendor: 35 - Smart Soft	ware Solutions GmbH			
	Categories: Ethernet A	dapter		~	
	Order Number: -				5
	Description: Ethernet L	ink.			5
				-	
Appe	nd selected device as l	ast child of			
Devic	e				
0	(You can select another ta	rget node in the navigator while this wir	ndow is open.)		
			Add	Device	Close

Figure 19-11 Add Device dialog box – Ethernet adapter

14. Add the 3S Modbus/TCP master to the Ethernet adapter now connected as described in steps 12 and 13.



Figure 19-12 Add Device dialog box - Modbus/TCP master

15. Now add a Modbus/TCP slave device to this master in the same way.

Devic	ce:			
/enda	or: <a>All vendors&gt;</a>			
Nam E- (	ne iii Fieldbusses iii Modbus	Vendor	Version	
	🗂 Modbus TCP Sla	ve 35 - Smart Software Solu	itions GmbH 3.5.0.0	
D	visplay all versions (for experts o	nly) 🔲 Display outdated versio	ions	
D D	isplay all versions (for experts o mation: Name: Modbus TCP Slave Vendor: 35 - Smart Software Categories: Modbus TCP Sla Version: 3.5.0.0 Order Number: - Description: A generic Modb Master.	nly) Display outdated version Solutions GmbH Ive Jus device that is configured as Si	iave for a Modbus TCP	

Figure 19-13 Add Device dialog box - Modbus slave

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

16. This device is the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS and the connected EMM motor manager. You can change the device name by right-clicking on the slave and then selecting "Properties".

Properties - Modbus_TCP_Slave [Device: Ethernet: Modbus_TCP_Mast 🗙								
	Common Build Access control							
	Ĩ	EM_MBUS_GATEWAY_IFS						
	Full name:	Modbus_TCP_Slave [Device: Ethernet: Modbus_TCP_Master						
	Object type:	Device						
	Open with:	Device Editor						
		OK Cancel Apply						

Figure 19-14 Properties of the Modbus/TCP slave

- 17. Confirm your selection with "OK".
- 18. Double-clicking on the Modbus/TCP slave opens the editor in which you can enter the IP address set in the gateway (see Section "Settings" on page 167) directly on the first tab. In addition, unit ID 128 which is preset in the gateway must be entered.



Figure 19-15 Modbus/TCP slave settings

The EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS has now been integrated completely in the CoDeSys environment and the communication settings have been made. In the next step, the settings for processing the process data provided in the IFS gateway (see Section "Process data configuration" on page 163) can be made.

# 19.3 I/O mapping

1. Switch to the "Modbus Slave Channel" tab in the Modbus slave editor. Click on "Add Channel..." and define the inputs and outputs according to the Modbus/TCP protocol.



Figure 19-16 Modbus slave channel

 Now, set the inputs defined in the process data configuration (see Section "Process data configuration" on page 163) as "Read Input Registers (Function Code 04)". For the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS, they begin with address 0x7440 in hexadecimal format. The length corresponds to the number of data set in the process data configuration.

ModbusChannel		×
Channel		_
Name	Inputs	
Access Type	Read Input Registers (Function Code 04)	
Trigger	Cyclic Cycle Time (ms) 100	
Comment		
READ Register -		
Offset	0x7440	
Length	1	
Error Handling	Keep last Value	
Offset	V	
Length	1	
	OK Cancel	

Figure 19-17 Modbus channel - Inputs

3. Confirm your selection with "OK".

#### Integration in CoDeSys with Modbus/TCP communication

4. Define the outputs as "Write Multiple Registers (Function Code 16)". They begin with address 0x74E1 (hexadecimal). The length again depends on the number of defined data (see Section "Process data configuration" on page 163).

ModbusChannel		×							
Channel									
Name	Outputs								
Access Type	Write Multiple Registers (Function Code 16)								
Trigger	Cyclic Cycle Time (ms) 100								
Comment									
-READ Register -									
Offset	<b></b>								
Length	1								
Error Handling	Keep last Value								
		_							
Offset	0x74E1								
Length	1								
	OK Cancel								

Figure 19-18 Modbus channel - Outputs

- 5. Confirm your selection with "OK".
- 6. Assign variables to the process data which can be used in a corresponding program. To do so, access the "ModbusTCPSlave I/O Mapping" tab.

								_ 8
Fielb								
C.I.∰I 🗱 ଔ⇒	∎ I (JI 91 41 +1							
MUS_GATE	WAY_IFS							•
and the second second second						and a state of the second of the	and the second second	
ModbusTCP Slave   Mod	bus Slave Channel   M	odbus Slave Ir	vit   ModbusTCP:	Slave Config	uration	modbus i cholave 1/0 mapping	Status   Information	
Channels								
Variable	Macoing	Chargel	Address	Type	1102	Decorition		
₩- φ		Inputs	%5W0	WORD		READ 16#7440 (=29760)		
8- Q		Outputs	%QW0	WORD		WRITE 16#74E1 (=29921)		
								_
	Bab Multiple Control	1960 Controls Controls Control (Marcola Control) Controls Controls Control (Marcola Control) Vanish Marcola Control (Marcola Control) Vanish Marcola Control (Marcola Control) Vanish Marcola Control (Marcola Control) Controls Controls Control (Marcola Control) Vanish Marcola Control (Marcola Control) Vanish Marcola Control (Marcola Control) Control (Control) Vanish Marcola Control (Control) Control (Control) Vanish Marcola Control (Control) Control (Con	Bib Conversion	Bit     Bit <td>Bit         Bit         Bit<td>990 P 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td><td>BBD Control Save   100 Save   100 Save   100   1</td><td>Bill Second Second Se</td></td>	Bit         Bit <td>990 P 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td> <td>BBD Control Save   100 Save   100 Save   100   1</td> <td>Bill Second Second Se</td>	990 P 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	BBD Control Save   100 Save   100 Save   100   1	Bill Second Second Se

Figure 19-19 Variables assignment

After you have assigned variables to the process data, you can write a program for controlling and monitoring the connected motor managers.

## 19.4 Example

In the following application example, an EMM motor manager connected to an EM-MOD-BUS-GATEWAY-IFS is to be controlled via the CoDeSys Control RTE V3 soft PLC as a reversing starter. In addition, the total real power is to be read permanently.

The settings for the gateway and the motor manager have been made in the DTM software (see Section "Settings" on page 167 and Section "EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module DTM" on page 192). The settings of the previous sections for integrating the device in the CoDe-Sys programming environment up to creating the variable map (Section "Integration in CoD-eSys" on page 274) have also been completed.

1. Assign the "EMM1\_P\_ALL" variable to the input value and the "EMM1\_ControlWord" variable to the output value.

Ele Edit Vew Broject Build Online Debug Iook Window b	940 	20 to 42 4 to	Ĩ
10 💆 🖉 100 1 0 0 7 10 10 × 100 10 100 100 100 100 100 100		214171919	_
Devices v 0 X	MBUS_GATEWAY_IF	5	
Configuration     Control DTE V3)	Mode of CD Clause   Mode of Clause	Channel   Modine Claus Init   Modine CODEsce Configuration   Modine CONSTRUCTION MACORD   Distant   Information	1
B DEVice (Cobesys Control Kitz VS)	change in the state in the state	Channel Linggore stave the Linggore (channel consideration) income the method listene Linguistical	1
S O Application	Channels		-
- 🥌 GM	Variable	Mapping Channel Address Type Unit Description	-
Library Manager		Inputs %1W0 WORD READ 16#7440 (=29760)	
PLC_PRG (PRG)		coding when were instant for set	
Task Configuration		N.	
- 😂 MainTask	Input Assistant	A	
Ethernet (Ethernet)	Categories:	Peros:	
Modbus_TCP_Master (Modbus TCP Master)	Variables	A Nation Type Address Origin	
II EM_MEUS_GATEWAY_IFS (Modbus TCP Slave)		Replication Application	
		S GN VAR_GLOBAL	
		P EMM1_ControlWord     WORD	
		# EMMI_P_ALL WORD	
		Monitor_EMM1_P_ALL WORD	
		- P Request_right 8000	
		* JoConfig_Globals VAR_GLOBAL	
		( )	
	Dispert with any meets	Losert with pameroace prefix	
	One-to-red view	river, pure	
	Structured view		
	Show documentation		
	Documentation:		
		A	
	EMM1_P_ALL: WORD;		
	(VAR_GLOBAL)		
			te v
		<u>×</u>	
		OK Cancel	
Chan I and	Create New Variable	Propico existing variative	
POUS Z Devices			_

Figure 19-20 Assigning the input and output words

2. Confirm your selection with "OK".

#### Integration in CoDeSys with Modbus/TCP communication

3. Double-click on the PLC\_PRG(PRG) in the "Device" tree to open the programming window. The program can now be written in the bottom area:



Figure 19-21 PLC\_PRG block

The completed program in ST is shown in the following figure. Depending on the requirements (right or left rotation), assign value 0 or 2 (decimal) to the "EMM1\_ControlWord" variable, which is the same hexadecimal value in this case (see Section "EMM objects" on page 44).

Assign the value of the "EMM1\_P\_ALL" variable additionally to the "Monitor\_EMM1\_P\_ALL" variable; it is used to permanently read the real power of the first EMM in the I/O map.



4. Transfer the created program to the controller by clicking on the "Translation" shortcut.



Figure 19-23 Translating the application and downloading it to the controller
# 20 Integration in a CompactLogix controller from Allen-Bradley

This section describes how you integrate the EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS (Order No. 2901988) from Phoenix Contact into a CompactLogix controller from Allen-Bradley using the RSLogix 5000 or Studio 5000 software.

For example, in this case, CompactLogix 1769-L-18ERBB1B and software version V20.01.00 are used.

For the system requirements for operating RSLogix, please refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

# 20.1 Integrating the EDS file

To integrate the EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS (Order No. 2901988) into a CompactLogix controller from Allen-Bradley, you need an appropriate device description in EDS format. This "EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS.eds" device description can be downloaded at <u>phoenixcon-</u> tact.net/products in the product download area.

1. Install the device description of the EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS via RSLogix, by calling the installation program under "Tools, Hardware installation tool" or via "Start, Programs, Rockwell Software, RSLinx, Tools, EDS Hardware installation tool".



Figure 20-1 Hardware installation tool



2. Follow the other installation instructions.

# 20.2 Creating a project

1. Create a new project by clicking "File, New".

1 New	Ctrl+N	
Gose	Ctrl+O	
Save As	Ctrl+5	
New Component	•	
Import Componer	e 🔸	
Compact	Ţ.	
Page Setyp		
Generate Report.	ec.	

Figure 20-3 Creating a project

2. Select your controller.

In this example, a CompactLogix 1796-L18ER-BB1B is used.

Turner			1993	
rype.	1769-L18ER-8B1B	CompactLogix5318ER-BB1B Controller	~	OK
Revision:	1769-L18ER-BB1B	CompactLogid5318ER-BB1B Controller		Cancel
	1769-L18EHM-8818	CompactLogix5318EHM-BB1B Controller	1	
	1769-L23E-QB1	CompactLogix5323E-QBEC1 Controller		Help
Name:	1769-L23-QBFC1	CompactLogis5323-QBFC1 Controller	-	
Descriptions	17001 34ED 0010	Comparel ami@224EB OD1B Controllor	~	
Description			-	
			1.	
			1	
Expansion I/O:		DANGER: When online, if the modules pres	ent do	
		not match the modules specified in the proje	ct,	
	0 0	setting must match the actual number of mo	dules.	
	(v) v	-		
Create In:	C:\RSLogix 5000\Proje	cts		Browse
	-			
Security Authority:	No Protection		~	
	The arts the selector	Consults As the dual to As there is a line and		
	Use only the selected	5 Security Authority for Authentication and		
	Authonzation			

Figure 20-4 Selecting the controller

- 3. Set the controller according to your requirements.
- 4. Assign a project name (in the following "Controller 1").
- 5. Specify a storage location.

For details on how to proceed, please refer to the relevant user documentation of the manufacturer.

# 20.3 Integrating the EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS

1. In the project tree, click in the "Controller Organizer" window and right-click on "Ethernet, New Module".



Figure 20-5 Integrating the new module



Enter	Search Text for Module Type	Clear F	Filters	)	Hide Filte	s A
•	Module Type Category Fi	ters 🙆		Module Type Vendor	Filters	^
< < < <	Communication Communications Adapter Controller Digital			Mettler-Toledo Parker Hannifin Corporation Phoenix Contact Prosoft Technology		
<		2	<			>
Cali	slog Number Description			Vendor	Category	
G	WC_EM_ETH_GATEWA EM-ETH-GA	TEWAY-IFS		Phoenix Contact	Communicatio	ns Adap

Figure 20-6 Selecting a module type

- 2. Activate the "Module Type Vendor Filter".
- 3. Select "Phoenix Contact".

choid Con	Recent Produce into a memor Protocol Port Conligoration	n j
Type:	PXC_EM_ETH_GATEWAY-IFS EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS	
/endor:	Phoenix Lontact	
arerik.		Ethannat Address
ame:	Phoenix_Contact_Gateway_1	
Description:	Gateway for Phoenix Contact Motor Managers 🛛 🔗	O IP Address: O Host Name:
Module Defi	milion 🖉	
Revision:	1.1	
Electronic K	eying: Compatible Module	
Connection	Exclusive Owner	

4. Activate the "EM-ETH-GATEWAY-IFS" device description by double clicking it.

Figure 20-7 Describing the module

- 5. Give the device a name (for example, "Phoenix\_Contact\_Gateway\_1").
- 6. Assign an IP address to the device.
- 7. Click the "Change" button.

The "Module Definition" window opens.

	Module Definition*	_		×
B	evision: 1	•	1 🌲	]
E	lectronic <u>K</u> eying: Compa	atible Mod	ule	•
C	onnections:			
	Name		Size	
	Exclusive Owner	Input:	256	SINT
		Output:	66	
				SINT
-				
	ОК	Cano	el	Help

Figure 20-8 Module definition

- 8. Change the data type from "SINT" to "INT".
- 9. Confirm the change with "OK".



The IP configuration is downloaded to the device via the FDT/DTM software IFS-Conf. For the procedure, please refer to Section "Software configuration" on page 156.

You will then find the device in the project tree.



Figure 20-9 Device in the project tree

The list of transmitted process data can be found under "Controller Tags".

RSLogix 5000 - Controller_1 [1769-L18] File Edit View Search Logic Communications T	R-BB1B 20.11]* ools Window Help			
	💌 🚜 🗛 🖪 💽 🛛 🗃	Q, Q, Select a Long	punge	✓ Ø
Offline RUN No Forces C RUN No Edits BAT	Path:         Crone>           4         Image:	▼ 35		
Controler Organizer	Controller Tags - Control Scope: @Controller_1	oller_1(controller) Show: All Tags		
Controller Fault Handler	Name	Alias For	Base Tag	Data Type
Tasks	+ Phoenix_Contact_Gatewa	w_1:0		_0232.PxC_EM_E
🖹 🔁 MainTask	+ Phoenix_Contact_Gatewa	ay_1:1		_0232.PxC_EM_E
🛞 🕞 MainProgram	+ Phoenix_Contact_Gatewa	ay_1:C		_0232.PxC_EM_E.
Unscheduled Programs	+ Local 1:0			AB.Embedded_Di.
Incrouned Aves	+ Local1:			AB:Embedded_Di.
Add-On Instructions	+ Local 1:C			AB:Embedded_Di.
Data Types     Generation User-Defined	2			



# 21 EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS used with the Phoenix Contact controllers

This section describes the implementation and startup of the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS on the Phoenix Contact controllers, using a project creation with PC Worx as an example.

# 21.1 System requirements

#### 21.1.1 Software requirements

To use Modbus/TCP, work with the AUTOMATIONWORX Software Suite Version 1.70 Service Pack 1 or later and the IFS-CONF SUITE-INTERFACE.

#### 21.1.2 Hardware requirements for PC Worx

For the hardware requirements, please refer to the UM QS EN PC WORX quick start guide for PC Worx.

# 21.2 Modbus/TCP

Modbus is a communication protocol used to exchange process data between a client and a server in an Ethernet network. There are three different operating modes for data transmission: Modbus ASCII, Modbus/RTU and Modbus/TCP.

In Modbus/TCP mode, the TCP protocol (Transmission Control Protocol) is used for data transmission. The Modbus protocol data to be transmitted is embedded in the TCP protocol. A TCP/IP connection must be established between the client and the server prior to data transmission. In general, the connection is established automatically. The established TCP/IP connection between client and server remains permanently active during cyclic communication. For acyclic communication, however, the TCP/IP connection can be disconnected once the data has been transmitted and then reestablished if there is a communication request. By default, the TCP port 502 reserved for Modbus is used for communication.

The client initiates communication between the client and the server. The client sends a request in the form of a command code (and data, if required) to the server. After successful receipt of the request, the server sends a corresponding response to the client which includes the requested data and status information or an error message. The data may contain bit or word information.

The device-internal data organization (memory addresses, etc.) varies depending on the device and manufacturer. Please refer to the documentation of the corresponding device for more information.

Modbus provides various commands for read and write access to digital inputs and outputs and to registers for client/server communication.

Modbus fur	nction codes		
Code No.	Function code	Description	Method
FC1	Read Coils	Read several internal bits or digital outputs	Bit-by-bit/word- by-word
FC2	Read Discrete Inputs	Read several digital inputs	Bit-by-bit/word- by-word
FC3	Read Holding Register	Read several internal regis- ters or output registers	Word-by-word
FC4	Read Input Register	Read several input registers	Word-by-word
FC15	Write Multiple Coils	Write several internal bits or digital outputs	Bit-by-bit/word- by-word
FC16	Write Multiple Register	Write several internal regis- ters or output registers	Word-by-word
FC23	Read/Write Multiple Registers	Read and write several inter- nal registers or output regis- ters simultaneously	Word-by-word

The following table shows the supported Modbus function codes:

### 21.3 Example of a project with Modbus

This project consists of the ILC 171 ETH (controller) and the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS.

#### 21.3.1 Sequence for creating the Modbus project

The complete sequence for creating the Modbus project in PC Worx is shown in Figure 21-1.



For more detailed information on creating a project, please refer to the UM QS EN PC WORX quick start guide or the PC Worx online help.

When implementing the project, most of the tasks are performed offline (without a connection to the Modbus system).

#### EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS used with the Phoenix Contact controllers







The sequence described here for creating a Modbus project applies to projects based on cyclic communication between the controller and the Modbus device.

Section "Acyclic communication using the MB\_ASYNC\_RW function block" on page 305 provides general information on acyclic communication.

#### 21.3.2 Creating a new project

- 1. Select the "New Project..." command from the "File" menu.
- 2. Select the controller and confirm with "OK".
- 3. Select the "File, Save Project As / Zip Project As..." command.
- 4. Enter a unique and meaningful project name and save the project.

#### 21.3.3 Specifying project information

- 1. Switch to the bus configuration workspace.
- 2. Adapt the project information to your project.

#### 21.3.4 Checking/modifying IP settings for the controller

The IP settings for the controller are made when the project is created.

- 1. Adapt these settings, if necessary.
- 2. Switch to the bus configuration workspace.
- 3. Select the controller node.
- 4. In the "Device Details" window, switch to the "IP Settings" tab.
- 5. Check the IP settings and modify them, if necessary.
- 6. Assign an IP address, if it has not yet been assigned. For detailed information on assigning the IP address, please refer to the UM QS EN PC WORX quick start guide.



The IP address that is assigned here for the controller is also implemented as the IP address for the communication path via TCP/IP.

#### 21.3.5 Inserting a Modbus device

- 1. Make sure you are in the bus configuration workspace.
- 2. Insert the module as a generic Modbus device below the MODBUS\_CLT node.
- 3. If the device catalog is hidden, show it by selecting the "View, Device Catalog" menu.
- 4. Open the "Phoenix Contact, Generic, Device" device catalog.
- 5. Select the "Generic Modbus Device".



Figure 21-2 Selecting the Modbus device

- Hold down the left mouse button and move the Modbus device to the "Bus Structure" window to the right of the MODBUS\_CLT icon until the "Insert in the lower level" icon appears.
- 7. Move all other Modbus devices to below the preceding Modbus device until the "Insert at the same level" icon appears.

Figure 21-3 shows the bus configuration with the inserted Modbus device.



Figure 21-3 Generic Modbus device inserted

i

The "Blind out device" or "Deactivate Bus" option can be selected via the context menu of the device.

To make the device visible again or to activate the bus, re-select the above-mentioned settings from the context menu.

#### 21.3.6 Modifying the settings for the Modbus device

After having added devices to the bus configuration, default values are set for each Modbus device. The settings can be modified via the "Modbus-Settings" tab.

- 1. Make sure you are in the bus configuration workspace.
- 2. In the "Bus Structure" window, select the Generic Modbus Device.
- 3. Under "Device Details", select the "Modbus-Settings" tab.
- 4. Modify the Modbus settings depending on your requirements.

	Name	Value	
5	Vendor	Phoenix Contact	
3	Designation	Generic Modbus Device	
3	Device ID	0x0002	
3	Functional description		
ß	Device type	Device	
3	Device family	Generic	
3	Order number		
2	Revision: HW / Master FW (/COP FW)	01	
3	Station Name	Generic_Modbus_16	
3	Device Name		
3	Module Equipment ID		
3	MAC Address	00-A0-45-42-DB-21	
5	IP Address	192.168.0.3	
5	Subnetmask	255.255.255.0	
3	Default Gateway		
3	Port	502	
3	Protocol	TCP	
5	Swap Bytes	No	
5	Consecutive Number	1	
Ъ	Connection timeout / UDP timeout	5000 ms	
5	Reconnection interval	60000 ms	
ß	Trigger rate	500 ms	
ß	Node ID	16	

Figure 21-4 Modbus settings of the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS device

The Modbus settings comprise:

#### Station name

This name is the unique identification for the Modbus device in the network. It must be known to the Modbus device before it can be used in the network.

#### **MAC** address

The MAC address is used to provide worldwide unique identification for each network device.

Enter the MAC address of the Modbus device. It is printed on the respective device. It starts with "00.a0.45." on Phoenix Contact devices.

#### **IP address**

The IP address allows the Modbus device to be accessed during operation. PC Worx selects the address out of the area that is set on the project node.



If the area for the IP addresses is later modified in the project node, you will also have to adapt the addresses of the Modbus device accordingly.

#### Subnet mask

The subnet mask that was specified on the project node is assigned to each Modbus device. It can be modified specifically for each individual device.

#### **Connection timeout**

This value specifies the minimum time required to identify an interruption.

#### **Reconnection interval**

When the connection is interrupted (connection timeout) and the set time interval elapsed, an attempt is made to establish a new connection.

#### **Trigger rate**

The trigger rate specifies the time period during which data is exchanged with the server. The smallest trigger rate of all configured Modbus devices determines the bus cycle time.

#### 21.3.7 Compiling after completing the bus topology

1. Select the "Build, Make" command.

#### 21.3.8 Creating the program

1. Create the program.

To program the example program, proceed as described in the UM QS EN PC WORX quick start guide.

#### 21.3.9 Compiling after creating the program

1. Select the "Build, Make" command.

# 21.3.10 Creating process data and assigning Modbus function codes

- 1. Define specific process data for read and write access to digital inputs and outputs as well as to registers and assign the data the corresponding Modbus function code.
- 2. Make sure you are in the bus configuration workspace.
- 3. In the "Bus Structure" window, select the Generic Modbus Device.
- 4. Under "Device Details", select the "Modbus Register Editor" tab.
- 5. Specify a unique and meaningful name for the process data item in the "Name" field.
- 6. Select the desired "Function Code", see Table "Modbus function codes" on page 296.
- 7. Use function code FC03 for reading 16-bit words and function code FC15 for writing.
- 8. Select the desired data type.
- 9. Enter the number of bits or registers to be read or written.
- 10. For the Modbus device, enter the memory area of the process data item as the "Address" for which the selected function code should be used.

The memory area corresponds to the address that was assigned in the process data configuration using the IFS-Conf software (see "Process data configuration" on page 163).

In the example, a 16-bit word should be read from an internal register. The FC03 Modbus function code is used for this. Value "29760" is set as the address, since the memory area for the process data item used to read an internal register word-by-word has the value "29760" for the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS.

11. The "Data Direction" indicates whether the function accesses a digital input/an internal register or a digital output/output register. The data direction depends on the selected function code and cannot be modified manually.

		Dutur	ype	Number	Address	Data Direction
1 REG_READ FC03 (Read Multiple Registers	-	WORD	-	1	29760	IN
2 REG_WRITE FC15 (Force Multiple Coils)	-	WORD	•	1	29920	OUT

Figure 21-5 Creating process data and assigning Modbus function codes

#### 21.3.11 Generating variables and assigning process data

Process data and variables are assigned in the process data assignment workspace.

- 1. Switch to the process data assignment workspace to assign the variables to the process data.
- 2. Select the Modbus device in the top right window. The standard configuration is then displayed in the top left window, "Symbols/Variables".
- 3. In the top left window, "Symbols/Variables", select the standard resource.
- In the top right window, select the device for which you would like to link the process data to variables (in Figure 21-6: Generic Modbus Device; in the example the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS is used).
- 5. Select the process data item to be linked.
- 6. Variables are created when the program is created. Using drag and drop, link the selected variable to one of the displayed variables on the left-hand side.

If you would like to link further process data but no corresponding variables have been created yet, select "Create Variable" in the context menu.

The created variable is displayed in the bottom left window.

7. Repeat this procedure for all inputs to be evaluated and for all outputs to be controlled.

Process Data Assign	aner 4									
Strobut Weaking           ■ \$150,005 + c0.8           ● \$150,005 + c0.8		Control C								
Symbol/Variable	Data Type	Process Data Item	Device	Process Data Item	1/Q	Data Type	Byte.Bit	Address	Symbol/Variable	-
LAEG, READ	WORD	#1 Generic Modbus Device \	#1 Generic Modbus Device	STATION_DEAG	1	MET_STATION_DIAG	0			
Q_REG_WRITE	WORD	#1 Generic Modbus Device \	#1 Generic Modbus Device	STATION_CONTROL	Q	MBT_STATION_CONTROL	8			
			#1 Generic Modbus Device	REG_READ	1	WORD	0.0		STD_CNF STD_RES \ LREG_READ	
			#1 Generic Modbus Device	REG_WRITE	Q	WORD	0.0		STD_CNF STD_RES \ Q_REG_WRITE	

Figure 21-6 All process data used are assigned to the variables

# 21.3.12 Generating diagnostic and control variables and assigning process data

1

In the IEC programming workspace, the diagnostic and control structure is declared in the project tree window under "Data Types, sys\_flag\_types".

fPC Worx provides a diagnostic and control structure for each Modbus device allowing the connection status, connection statistics and connection interruptions to be read. To use the diagnostic and control structure, create a diagnostic variable and a control variable.

- 1. Switch to the IEC programming workspace.
- 2. In the project tree window, double-click on "Global Variables".
  - The global variables of the standard resource are displayed.
- 3. Enter a new variable via the context menu which should be used as the control variable.
- 4. Select the MBT\_STATION\_CONTROL type for the control variable.
- 5. Enter a new variable via the context menu which should be used as the diagnostic variable.
- 6. Select the MBT\_STATION\_DIAG type for the diagnostic variable.



Figure 21-7 Generating diagnostic and control variables

7. Switch to the process data assignment workspace to assign the process data to the control and diagnostic variables, as described in Section 21.3.11 on page 302.

Process Data Assign	ment								4.5	
Symbolk Vanables			UNTITLED	168.0.2						
	fault tem Variables tō D_TSK : DEFAULT Main : Main		# MODBUS_CLT # 1 Genetic N # # NTERBUS 0.0	fodbus Device						
Symbol/Variable	Data Type	Process Data Item	Device	Process Data Item	N.S.	Data Type	Byte.Bit	Address	Symbol/Variable	
LREG,READ	WORD	#1 Generic Modbus Device \	#1 Generic Modbus Device	STATION_DIAG	1	MET_STATION_DIAG	0		STD_CNF STD_RES \ ME_DEAG	
Q_REG_WRITE	WORD	#1 Generic Modbus Device \	#1 Generic Modbus Device	STATION_CONTROL	Q	MBT_STATION_CONTROL	0		STD_CNF STD_RES \ MB_CONTROL	
MB_DIAG	MET_STATION_DEAG	#1 Generic Modbus Device \	#1 Generic Modbus Device	REG_READ	1	WORD	0.0		STD_CNF STD_RES \ LREG_READ	
MB_CONTROL	MET_STATION_CONTROL	#1 Generic Modbus Device \	#1 Generic Modbus Device	REG_WRITE	Q	WORD	0.0		STD_CN# STD_RES \ Q_REG_WRITE	
		,	1							





#### 21.3.13 Compiling a project

1. Select the "Build, Make" command.

#### 21.3.14 Configuring the Modbus device

Perform all of the required configurations for the Modbus device (e.g., setting the IP address and process data watchdog).

For information on how to configure and start up the device, please refer to Section 16 on page 151.

Make sure that the "PC Worx mode" configuration setting has been activated by the IFS-Conf software.



Bitstring of process data words:

The EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS saves the data words in Big Endian format (Motorola), i.e., the high-order byte is saved first. The ILC saves the data words in Little Endian format (Intel), i.e., the low byte is saved first.

Take this into account when controlling the outputs (here: RegWrite).

#### 21.3.15 Sending a project and performing a cold restart

- 1. Open the "Project Control Dialog" dialog box.
- 2. Activate the "Include Bootproject" checkbox in the "Project" area.
- 3. Click on "Download" in the area on the left.

# 21.4 Acyclic communication using the MB\_ASYNC\_RW function block

The MB\_ASYNC\_RW function block enables acyclic communication between the controller and the Modbus device.



Figure 21-9 MB\_ASYNC\_RW function block

Input and output parameters of the function block							
Name	Data type	Description					
Request	BOOL	The input parameters are checked and the function block is activated with a positive edge at this input.					
		After the function code has been executed successfully, the function block is deactivated and can only be re-activated by a new positive edge.					
ServerID	BYTE	Server ID of the Modbus device in the bus configuration.					
		Recommended:					
		Use the server ID of the previously created and linked diagnos- tic variable (see Section 21.4.2 "Using the server ID of the diag- nostic variable").					
		Alternatively, the consecutive device number which is dis- played in the "Device Details" window can be used (see Figure 21-4).					
		Please note:					
		Under some circumstances, changes in the bus configuration may lead to modified consecutive device numbers. This may cause errors when creating the consecutive number as a server ID on the function block.					
FC	BYTE	Modbus function code (see Table "Modbus function codes" on page 296)					
ReadStartAddr	WORD	Start address of the memory as from which data should be read.					
WriteStartAddr	WORD	Start address as from which data is to be written to the memory.					
MaxReadCount	INT	Number of bits or registers to be read.					
WriteCount	INT	Number of bits or registers to be written.					

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

Input and output parameters of the function block				
Name	Data type	Description		
Done	BOOL	TRUE: The function block has been executed successfully and acyclic communication has taken place.		
		FALSE: The function block is still being executed or has not been executed.		
Error	BOOL	True: An error has occurred. Details are provided by the "Status" output.		
		FALSE: No error has occurred.		
		"Error" indicates an error as long as the "Request" input is ac- tive.		
Status	DWORD	In the event of an error (Error = TRUE), the "Status" output contains an error code. The possible error codes are shown in Table 21.4.1 "Error codes of the "Status" output (Error = TRUE)".		
ReadByteCount	INT	Number or read bits/registers		
WrittenByteCount	INT	Number of written bits/registers		
ReadBuffer	ARRAY OF BYTE, ARRAY OF WORD	Buffer (250 bytes, maximum) in which the read bits/registers are stored (depending on the function code used).		
		To define the size of the buffer, see Section 21.4.3 "Specifying the size of the ReadBuffer/WriteBuffer".		
WriteBuffer	ARRAY OF BYTE, ARRAY OF WORD	Buffer (250 bytes, maximum) for the written bits/registers (depending on the function code used).		
		To define the size of the buffer, see Section 21.4.3 "Specifying the size of the ReadBuffer/WriteBuffer".		

# 21.4.1 Error codes of the "Status" output (Error = TRUE)

Error codes of the "Status" output			
Value	Meaning		
0x0101 0000	Unsupported/unknown Modbus function		
0x0102 0000	The value for MaxReadCount is outside the permissible range.		
0x0103 0000	The value for WriteCount is outside the permissible range.		
0x0104 0000	Wrong data type for ReadBuffer. Permissible data types are ARRAY OF BYTE or ARRAY OF WORD.		
0x0105 0000	The elements of the ReadBuffer array are not of the type WORD or BYTE.		
0x0106 0000	Wrong data type for WriteBuffer. Permissible data types are ARRAY OF BYTE or ARRAY OF WORD.		
0x0107 0000	The elements of the WriteBuffer array are not of the type WORD or BYTE.		
0x0108 0000	ReadBuffer is too small. Reduce the number of elements for MaxReadCount or increase the ReadBuffer size.		
0x0109 0000	WriteBuffer is too small. Reduce the number of elements for WriteCount or increase the WriteBuffer size.		

#### EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS used with the Phoenix Contact controllers

Error codes of the "Status" output			
Value	Meaning		
0x010A 0000	ReadBuffer is too large.		
	To define the size of the buffer, see Section 21.4.3 "Specifying the size of the ReadBuffer/WriteBuffer".		
0x010B 0000	WriteBuffer is too large		
	To define the size of the buffer, see Section 21.4.3 "Specifying the size of the ReadBuffer/WriteBuffer".		
0x0201 0000	Unknown server ID (not configured)		
0x0202 xxxx	Modbus protocol error code		
	For detailed information on the error codes of the Modbus/TCP protocol, please refer to the "MODBUS APPLICATION PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION" document.		
0x0203 0016	Timeout when receiving the response from the Modbus device.		
0x0203 0019	The connection was terminated by the Modbus device.		
0x0203 001F	The request was not sent. The Modbus device is not accessible.		
0x0301 0000	Timeout when receiving the response from the Modbus stack. The Modbus device is not accessible.		

#### 21.4.2 Using the server ID of the diagnostic variable



More detailed information on function block diagram (FBD) programming can be found in the UM QS EN PC WORX quick start guide.

- 1. Double-click on the "ServerID" input parameter of the function block to specify the variable properties.
- 2. In the "Variable Properties" window, select the name of the previously created diagnostic variable (here: "MB\_DIAG").

Variable Properties

Name: V000 V MB_DIAG BYTE V Usage: VAR V RETAIN Initial value: I/O address: Description:	Local Giobal     Local Variable Groups:     Default     Default     Default     Default     Default     StD_CNF     StD_CNF     StD_CNF     StD_CNF     Supern Variables     W    Main	OK Cancel Help
PDD OPC Hidden Initvalue as default	Show all variables of worksheets	

Figure 21-10 Creating the MB\_DIAG.ServerID variable (1)

3. Put a period after the selected name and select the "ServerID" entry from the appearing list.

Name:			Definition scope	OK
MB_DIAG. Data Type MBT_ST/ Jsage: VAR_EX nitial value //0 addre:	NetInCycleAvg     NetInCycleMax     NetInCycleMax     NetInCycleMax     NetOutCycleAvg     NetOutCycleMax     NetOutCycleMin     OffineCounter     ServerID     Status	(* DWORD *) (* DWORD *)	Local     Global     Poal Variable Groups:     Default     obal Variable Groups:     Default     STD_CNF     STD_CNF     STD_CNF     Default     Default	Cancel
Description	:		Main	

Figure 21-11 Creating the MB\_DIAG.ServerID variable (2)

lame:	Definition scope	ОК
MB_DIAG.ServerID	⊙ Local O Global	
Pata Type:	Local Variable Groups:	Lance
MBT_STATION_DIAG	🗐 Default 💌	Help
sage:	Global Variable Groups:	<u> </u>
/AR_EXTERNAL 🛛 🔍 🗌 RETAIN	🖃 🚞 Physical Hardware	
itial value:	E B STD_CNF	
	G STD_RES	
/O address:		
	System Variables	
escription:	i ⊡ Main	

Figure 21-12 Creating the MB\_DIAG.ServerID variable (3)

- 4. Confirm your entries with "OK".
- 5. The server ID of the "MB\_DIAG" diagnostic variable has now been assigned to the "ServerID" input parameter of the function block.



Figure 21-13 MB\_DIAG.ServerID variable as "ServerID" in the function block

#### 21.4.3 Specifying the size of the ReadBuffer/WriteBuffer

The size of the "ReadBuffer" and "WriteBuffer" parameters can be specified individually by defining the corresponding data types.



For ReadBuffer and WriteBuffer, the maximum size is 250 bytes each.

1. Double-click on "sys\_flag\_types" in the project tree window.

2. Define the desired data	/pes an	d their sizes as shown in Figure 21-14	۰.
Project Tree Window  Project : C. Vockumente und Einstellungen/All Usere  Latraties  Data Types  Main'  Main'  Main'  Prysical Hardware'  STD_CNF : eCLR*	66 Th 77 Th 88 Ta 99 END_TY 10 END_TY 11 12 TYPE 13 Ph 14 Ph 15 Ph 16 Ph 16 Ph 17 Ph	JameMaxSize : INT; JameSize : INT; JakSName : Task_Name_eCLR; D_STRUCT; PF D_IO_64 : ARRAY[031] OF BYTE; D_IO_64 : ARRAY[063] OF BYTE; D_IO_128 : ARRAY[0127] OF BYTE; D_IO_256 : ARRAY[0255] OF BYTE; D_IO_256 : ARRAY[0511] OF BYTE;	
Global Variables	8         END_TY           99         TYPE           12         MC           23         END_TY           4         MC           6         Global_Vai	PE DDBUS_BUFFER_EXAMPLE1 : ARRAY[031] OF BYTE; DDBUS_BUFFER_EXAMPLE2 : ARRAY[010] OF WORD; PE MaintMain I syz_flag_t	>

Figure 21-14 Creating data types

3. Once you have defined the data types, select the "Build, Make" command.

The data types can be used in the variable worksheet after compiling. In Figure 21-15, the previously created "MODBUS\_BUFFER\_EXAMPLE1" data type is used for the "ReadBuffer" input/output parameter.

- 4. Double-click on the "ReadBuffer" input parameter on the MB\_ASYNC\_RW\_1 function block.
- 5. In the "Variable Properties" window, enter a name for the variable (in the example: "ReadBuffer1").
- 6. In the "Data Type" list, select the previously created data type you wish to use (in the example: "MODBUS\_BUFFER\_EXAMPLE1").

Variable Properties		
Name: Read_Buffer_1 Data Type: MODBUS_BUFFER_EXAMPLE1 Usage: VAR Initial value: I/O address: Description:	Definition scope ● Local Global Local Variable Groups: ■ Default ♥ Global Variable Groups: ■ Physical Hardware ■ STD_RES Auto Default ■ StD_RES Auto Default ■ StD_RES Auto Default ■ StD_RES Auto Default ■ StD_RES Auto Default	OK Cancel Help
PDD OPC Hidden Initvalue as default	Show all variables of worksheets	

Figure 21-15 Creating a variable

#### EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS used with the Phoenix Contact controllers

The "ReadBuffer\_1" variable has now been assigned to the "ReadBuffer" input/output

parameter. MB\_ASYNC\_RW\_1 MB\_ASYNC\_RW ٠ Request Done MB\_DIAG.ServerID-ServerID Error ٠ FC Status ReadStartAddr ReadByteCount -٠ ٠ WriteStartAddr WrittenByteCount MaxReadCount ٠ WriteCount • Read\_Buffer\_1-ReadBuffer ReadBuffer Read\_Buffer\_1 WriteBuffer 
 WriteBuffer -0

Figure 21-16 "ReadBuffer\_1" variable as "ReadBuffer" on the function block

For further information on user-defined data types and their use, please refer to the PC Worx online help.

i

# 22 Application examples

# 22.1 Example 1 - Without switching function, with power meter monitoring

The EMM module is to be used as a power meter. If the day counter reaches 20 kWh, output 1 should output a warning which is automatically acknowledged when the day counter is reset.



#### 22.1.1 Hardware configuration

Figure 22-1 Hardware configuration example 1

# 22.1.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Digital outputs, no switching function
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Activation	Always
		Monitoring signal	Energy meter reset
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Generate message
		Acknowledgment	Manual
Online Parameter	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	0 x 10 ms
		Set point	20 kWh
		Delay time	0 x 10 ms
	Outputs - Output 1	Monitoring 1	Enabled

For this example, the following parameters must be changed in the DTM:

# 22.2 Example 2 - Direct starter for pump monitoring

Dry running or blockages can occur when using pumps. To protect the pump motor and the pump, the motor real power can be monitored and the motor shut down or a message generated in the event of nominal value overrange or underrange.

Output 3 should be used as the pre-warning message output (overrange and underrange).

Output 4 should be used as the error message output (overrange and underrange).



#### 22.2.1 Hardware configuration

Figure 22-2 Hardware configuration example 2

# 22.2.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Direct starter
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Activation	During right rotation
	Early warning of dry running, e.g., air	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
	bubble	Trigger at	Underrange
		Behavior	Generate message
		Acknowledgment	Automatic
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Activation	During right rotation
	Shutdown in the event of dry running	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Underrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 3	Activation	During right rotation
	Early warning of blockage	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Generate message
		Acknowledgment	Automatic
	Monitoring - Monitoring 4	Activation	During right rotation
	Shutdown in the event of blockage	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual

For this example, the following parameters must be changed in the DTM:

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Online Parameter	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	50 x 10 ms
		Set point	280 W
		Delay time	0 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Start-up suppression time	200 x 10 ms
		Set point	250 W
		Delay time	200 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 3	Start-up suppression time	50 x 10 ms
		Set point	600 W
		Delay time	5 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 4	Start-up suppression time	200 x 10 ms
		Set point	620 W
		Delay time	200 x 10 ms
	Outputs - Output 3	Monitoring 1	Enabled
		Monitoring 3	Enabled
	Outputs - Output 4	Monitoring 2	Enabled
		Monitoring 4	Enabled

# 22.3 Example 3 - Direct starter with current transformer

In this example, an 18.5 kW fan motor is to be controlled and monitored. Three 50 A transformers are required for this.

Output 3 should be used as the signal output for the running motor.

Output 4 should be used as the fault signal output for motor and thermistor errors.

#### 22.3.1 Hardware configuration



Figure 22-3 Hardware configuration example 3

# 22.3.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Current transformer	Count	3
		Amplitude transmission factor	10
	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Direct starter
	Motor output - Bimetal	Tripping characteristic curve	10 A
		Cooling-down time	20 minutes
		Manual reset	1 minute
		Nominal motor current	36 A
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Motor output - Thermistor	Overtemperature (behavior)	Disable drive
		Overtemperature (acknowledg- ment)	Manual
		Wire break (behavior)	Disable drive
		Wire break (acknowledgment)	Manual
		Short circuit (behavior)	Disable drive
		Short circuit (acknowledgment)	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1 Shutdown in the event of under-	Activation	During right and left ro- tation
	range, e.g., V-belt monitoring	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Underrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2 Shutdown in the event of overrange,	Activation	During right and left ro- tation
	e.g., filter blocked	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual

For this example, the following parameters must be changed in the DTM:

#### **CONTACTRON** motor management

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Online Parameter	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	15000 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	19000 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Outputs - Output 3	Feedback: Motor right rotation	Enabled
		Feedback: Motor left rotation	Enabled
	Outputs - Output 4	Monitoring 1	Enabled
		Monitoring 2	Enabled
		Thermistor overtemperature	Enabled
		Thermistor short circuit	Enabled
		Thermistor wire break	Enabled

# 22.4 Example 4 - Reversing starter in potentially explosive areas (ATEX)

In this example, a motor is controlled in an EEx area in right/left mode. In addition to the normal reversing starter, EEx-relevant data must be set here.





Figure 22-4 Hardware configuration example 4

# 22.4.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Configuration	Field of application	ATEX
	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Reversing starter
	Motor output - Bimetal	Tripping characteristic curve	10 A
		Cooling-down time	20 minutes
		Manual reset	1 minute
		Nominal motor current	Refer to motor rating plate for value
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Motor output - Thermistor (optional)	Overtemperature (behavior)	Disable drive
		Overtemperature (acknowl- edgment)	Manual
		Wire break (behavior)	Disable drive
		Wire break (acknowledg- ment)	Manual
		Short circuit (behavior)	Disable drive
		Short circuit (acknowledg- ment)	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1 Shutdown in the event of under-	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
	range	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Underrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2 Shutdown in the event of overrange	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
		Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual

For this example, the following parameters must be changed in the DTM:

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Online Parameter	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	250 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	350 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Outputs - Output 3	Bimetal monitoring	Enabled
	Outputs - Output 4	Monitoring 1	Enabled
		Monitoring 2	Enabled
		Thermistor overtemperature (optional)	Enabled
		Thermistor wire break (optional)	Enabled
		Thermistor short circuit (optional)	Enabled

# 22.5 Example 5 - Star/delta

Example structure of a star/delta combination.

### 22.5.1 Hardware configuration




### 22.5.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Star/delta
	Motor output - Bimetal	Tripping characteristic curve	10 A
		Cooling-down time	20 minutes
		Manual reset	1 minute
		Nominal motor current	Refer to motor rating plate for value
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1 Shutdown in the event of under-	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
	range	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2 Shutdown in the event of overrange	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
		Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
Online Parameter	Motor output - Star-Delta	Maximal time at star opera- tion	10 x 10 ms
		Change-over delay at chang- ing from star to delta opera- tion	10 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	250 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	350 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Outputs - Output 4	Bimetal monitoring	Enabled
		Monitoring 1	Enabled
		Monitoring 2	Enabled

### 22.6 Example 6 - Star/delta LR

Example structure of a star/delta combination for right/left rotation.







### 22.6.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Star/delta LR
	Motor output - Bimetal	Tripping characteristic curve	10 A
		Cooling-down time	20 minutes
		Manual reset	1 minute
		Nominal motor current	Refer to motor rating plate for value
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Activation	During right and left rotation
	Shutdown in the event of under-	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
	range	Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Activation	During right and left rotation
	Shutdown in the event of over- range	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
Online Parameter	Motor output - Star-Delta	Maximal time at star operation	10 x 10 ms
		Change-over delay at chang- ing from star to delta operation	10 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	250 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	350 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms

### 22.7 Example 7 - Reversing starter with connection to PROFIBUS

The EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS is required in order to connect the EMM module to PROFIBUS. It is connected to the bottom of both modules using the TBUS connection.

For information about integrating the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS in PROFIBUS and STEP 7, please refer to Section "Integration in STEP 7 with PROFIBUS communication" on page 255.



#### 22.7.1 Hardware configuration

Figure 22-7 Hardware configuration example 7

### 22.7.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Reversing starter
	Motor output - Bimetal	Tripping characteristic curve	10 A
		Cooling-down time	20 minutes
		Manual reset	1 minute
		Nominal motor current	Refer to motor rating plate
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1 Shutdown in the event of under-	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
	range	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Underrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2 Shutdown in the event of over-	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
	range	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
Online Parameter	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	350 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	350 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Outputs - Output 3	Feedback: Motor right rotation	Enabled
		Feedback: Motor left rotation	Enabled
	Outputs - Output 4	Monitoring 1	Enabled
		Monitoring 2	Enabled
		Thermistor overtemperature	Enabled
		Thermistor short circuit	Enabled
		Thermistor wire break	Enabled

# 22.8 Example 8 - 690 V reversing starter with voltage transducer

To monitor 690 V networks, use the voltage transducer (UT 4-MTDR/ CVC 690/SET, Order No. 2901667).





### 22.8.2 Software configuration

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Configuration	Voltage transformer	Voltage transformer	690 V AC
	Current transformer	Count	3
		Amplitude transmission fac- tor	10
	Motor output - General Settings	Switching output type	Reversing starter
	Motor output - Bimetal	Tripping characteristic curve	10 A
		Cooling-down time	20 minutes
		Manual reset	1 minute
		Nominal motor current	Refer to motor rating plate for value
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 1 Shutdown in the event of under-	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
	range	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Underrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2 Shutdown in the event of over-	Activation	During right and left rota- tion
	range	Monitoring signal	Effective power : total
		Trigger at	Overrange
		Behavior	Disable drive
		Acknowledgment	Manual

### **CONTACTRON** motor management

Dialog box	Parameter menu	Parameter	Set value
Online Parameter	Monitoring - Monitoring 1	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	350 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Monitoring - Monitoring 2	Start-up suppression time	100 x 10 ms
		Set point	350 W
		Delay time	100 x 10 ms
	Outputs - Output 3	Feedback: Motor right rota- tion	Enabled
		Feedback: Motor left rotation	Enabled
	Outputs - Output 4	Monitoring 1	Enabled
		Monitoring 2	Enabled
		Thermistor overtemperature	Enabled
		Thermistor short circuit	Enabled
		Thermistor wire break	Enabled

## 23 Appendixes

### 23.1 List of figures

Section 1			
	Figure 1-1:	Example of broken tool	14
	Figure 1-2:	Example of dry running	15
Section 2			
	Figure 2-1:	EMM 3/500ACIFS	19
	Figure 2-2:	Block diagram	22
	Figure 2-3:	EMM 3/500AC-16-IFS for line currents up to 16 A	23
	Figure 2-4:	EMM 3/500AC-IFS for currents >16 A	25
	Figure 2-5:	Derating curves, EMM 3- 24DC/	32
	Figure 2-6:	Derating curves, EMM 3-230AC/	33
	Figure 2-7:	Tripping characteristic for 20°C (blocking protection)	34
	Figure 2-8:	Shutdown time	35
Section 4			
	Figure 4-1:	Internal wiring of the terminal points	55
	Figure 4-2:	Terminal point assignment and connection diagram of the Inline and COMBICON connectors	l 56
	Figure 4-3:	Diagnostic and status indicators	58
	Figure 4-4:	DIP switch for setting the data width	60
	Figure 4-5:	Connection example	62
	Figure 4-6:	S-PORT and button	64
Section 5			
	Figure 5-1:	EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	67
	Figure 5-2:	PROFIBUS module for electronic motor management modules	68
	Figure 5-3:	Block diagram	70
	Figure 5-4:	Operating and indication elements	71
Section 6			
	Figure 6-1:	Operating and indication elements	84

Section 7	Figure 7-1:	Operating and indication elements .	
Section 8			
Section 6	Figure 8-1:	Operating and indication elements .	
Section 9			
	Figure 9-1:	Operating and indication elements .	
Section 10			
	Figure 10-1:	Operating and indication elements .	
Section 11			
	Figure 11-1:	Operating and indication elements .	
Section 12			
	Figure 12-1:	Operating and indication elements .	
Section 13			
	Figure 13-1:	Operating and indication elements .	
Section 14			
	Figure 14-1:	TBUS DIN rail connector	
	Figure 14-2:	Mounting/removal	
Section 15			
	Figure 15-1:	Recommended restart time	
Section 16			
	Figure 16-1:	IFS-USB-PROG-ADAPTER	
	Figure 16-2:	Connection to the PC	
	Figure 16-3:	Connection to the device	
	Figure 16-4:	Installation wizard	
	Figure 16-5:	Software icon	

### List of figures

Figure 16-6:	Creating a user when starting the software for the first time	156
Figure 16-7:	Searching for known DTMs	157
Figure 16-8:	Displaying known DTMs	157
Figure 16-9:	DTM Catalog Management	158
Figure 16-10:	Topology scan	158
Figure 16-11:	Topology Scan Wizard	159
Figure 16-12:	Project tree	159
Figure 16-13:	Opening device management	160
Figure 16-14:	Device management	160
Figure 16-15:	Reading the hardware structure	161
Figure 16-16:	Downloading parameters	161
Figure 16-17:	Selecting "Options"	162
Figure 16-18:	"Individual Name" options	162
Figure 16-19:	Process data configuration	163
Figure 16-20:	Device selection	164
Figure 16-21:	Writing project data to the modules	165
Figure 16-22:	Monitoring	166
Figure 16-23:	Displaying process values in the "Observe" window	167
Figure 16-24:	CAN gateway settings	168
Figure 16-25:	ETH gateway settings - configuration	169
Figure 16-26:	ETH gateway settings - Ethernet	170
Figure 16-27:	ETH gateway setting - authentication	171
Figure 16-28:	ETH gateway settings - Ethernet/IP	172
Figure 16-29:	RS-232 gateway settings	173
Figure 16-30:	RS-485 gateway settings	174
Figure 16-31:	EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS settings	175
Figure 16-32:	PROFINET gateway settings - configuration	176
Figure 16-33:	PROFINET gateway settings - Ethernet	177
Figure 16-34:	PROFINET gateway setting - authentication	178
Figure 16-35:	Modbus gateway settings - configuration	179
Figure 16-36:	Modbus gateway settings - Ethernet	180
Figure 16-37:	Modbus gateway settings - authentication	181
Figure 16-38:	Modbus gateway settings - Modbus/TCP	182
Figure 16-39:	DeviceNet gateway settings	183
Figure 16-40:	Opening the diagnostics dialog box	184
Figure 16-41:	Tab 1 of the gateway diagnostics dialog box	185
Figure 16-42:	Tab 2 of the gateway diagnostics dialog box	186

Figure 16-43:	Saving the project	187
Figure 16-44:	Activated online connection to the EMM 3- xx/500AC/xx-IFS module	188
Figure 16-45:	Overview of the general parameters	193
Figure 16-46:	"Voltage transformer" configuration dialog box	195
Figure 16-47:	"Current transformer" configuration dialog box	196
Figure 16-48:	"Voltage monitoring" configuration dialog box	197
Figure 16-49:	"Phase monitoring" configuration dialog box	199
Figure 16-50:	"Symmetry monitoring" configuration dialog box	200
Figure 16-51:	"Motor output" configuration dialog box	201
Figure 16-52:	Program side default setting of inputs and outputs	202
Figure 16-53:	"Bimetal" configuration dialog box	203
Figure 16-54:	Tripping characteristic at 20°C (blocking protection)	204
Figure 16-55:	"ShortToGround Detection" configuration dialog box	205
Figure 16-56:	"Thermistor" configuration dialog box	206
Figure 16-57:	"Execution time" configuration dialog box	208
Figure 16-58:	"Response time" configuration dialog box	209
Figure 16-59:	"Starts per time monitoring" configuration dialog box	210
Figure 16-60:	"Monitoring" configuration dialog box	211
Figure 16-61:	"INTERFACE-System" configuration dialog box	214
Figure 16-62:	Message when switching to the "Online Parameter" dialog box	215
Figure 16-63:	"Min. switchover delay time" parameter dialog box	216
Figure 16-64:	"Reversing pulse length" parameter dialog box	217
Figure 16-65:	"Star-Delta" parameter dialog box	218
Figure 16-66:	"General Settings" parameter dialog box	219
Figure 16-67:	"Starts per time monitoring" parameter dialog box	220
Figure 16-68:	"Output behavior" parameter dialog box	221
Figure 16-69:	"Monitoring 1 8" parameter dialog box	222
Figure 16-70:	Underload example	223
Figure 16-71:	Overload example	224
Figure 16-72:	"Outputs 1 8" parameter dialog box	225
Figure 16-73:	Writing the configuration to the device	228
Figure 16-74:	"Overview" monitoring dialog box	230
Figure 16-75:	"Online values" monitoring dialog box	231
Figure 16-76:	Representation of online values	232
Figure 16-77:	Dialog box, save as	233
Figure 16-78:	Dialog box, open file	234
Figure 16-79:	Dialog box, export file	234

### List of figures

Figure 16-80:	"Counter" monitoring dialog box	
Figure 16-81:	"Messages / errors" monitoring dialog box	

Figure 17-1:	Features in the setup	. 240
Figure 17-2:	Activating a feature	. 240
Figure 17-3:	CONTACTRON DTM - Selection for CONTACTRON motor management	.241
Figure 17-4:	Search progress	. 241
Figure 17-5:	Integrating DTMs in the device catalog	. 242
Figure 17-6:	Device catalog after import	. 242
Figure 17-7:	View, Connected Bus	. 243
Figure 17-8:	Connected bus	.244
Figure 17-9:	Importing the device into the project	. 244
Figure 17-10:	Local bus read in	. 244
Figure 17-11:	Selecting the Interface master with a correct ID/PD	. 245
Figure 17-12:	Bus configuration with IB IL IFS-MA-PAC	. 245
Figure 17-13:	Selecting the EMM	.246
Figure 17-14:	Complete bus configuration	. 246
Figure 17-15:	Assigning a device address for EMMs	. 246
Figure 17-16:	Calling DTM functions	. 247
Figure 17-17:	Connection symbols (top: devices not connected, bottom left: device actively connected, bottom right: device connected)	e . 247
Figure 17-18:	DTM functions of the controller	. 248
Figure 17-19:	DTM functions: Controller device list	. 248
Figure 17-20:	DTM functions of the IB IL IFS-MA-PAC	. 249
Figure 17-21:	CONTACTRON motor management device list	. 249
Figure 17-22:	Start the naming process	. 250
Figure 17-23:	Initializing the device naming process	. 250
Figure 17-24:	Time remaining for naming	. 250
Figure 17-25:	Naming carried out successfully	. 250
Figure 17-26:	Naming has not been carried out	. 250
Figure 17-27:	Connecting process data	. 251
Figure 17-28:	INTERBUS input data is connected	. 252
Figure 17-29:	INTERBUS output data is connected	. 252
Figure 17-30:	Displayed data of an EMM - Overview	. 253

Figure 17-32:	EMM options	254
Figure 17-33:	Offline parameters	254

Figure 18-1:	Flow chart	. 255
Figure 18-2:	Selecting "Downloads" in the online catalog	. 255
Figure 18-3:	Selecting the GSD file in the online catalog	. 256
Figure 18-4:	General terms and conditions of use	. 256
Figure 18-5:	Saving the GSD file	. 256
Figure 18-6:	SIMATIC Manager icon	. 256
Figure 18-7:	Creating a new project	. 257
Figure 18-8:	Saving the project name	. 257
Figure 18-9:	Selecting the CPU	. 258
Figure 18-10:	Selected CPU	. 258
Figure 18-11:	Opening the object	. 258
Figure 18-12:	Hardware configuration	. 259
Figure 18-13:	Hardware configuration	. 259
Figure 18-14:	Installing a GSD file	. 259
Figure 18-15:	"Die Installation wurde erfolgreich beendet" ("Installation has been completed successfully") message	. 260
Figure 18-16:	Opening the object	. 260
Figure 18-17:	Selecting the catalog	. 260
Figure 18-18:	Catalog window	. 261
Figure 18-19:	Selecting the DIN rail	. 261
Figure 18-20:	Selecting the CPU	. 262
Figure 18-21:	Bus line name	. 262
Figure 18-22:	Selecting the gateway	. 263
Figure 18-23:	Gateway properties	. 263
Figure 18-24:	GSD data	. 264
Figure 18-25:	Setting the byte order	. 265
Figure 18-26:	Example: Value "EMM: COS φ"	. 265
Figure 18-27:	Hardware structure	. 268
Figure 18-28:	Opening the context menu of the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	. 270
Figure 18-29:	Object properties of the EM-PB-GATEWAY-IFS	. 270
Figure 18-30:	Variable overview	. 271

### Section 19

Figure 19-1:	Flow chart	. 273
Figure 19-2:	CoDeSys icon	. 274
Figure 19-3:	Creating a new project	. 274
Figure 19-4:	"New Project" dialog box	. 275
Figure 19-5:	Selecting the controller and the preferred programming language	. 275
Figure 19-6:	Communication settings	. 276
Figure 19-7:	Adding a gateway	. 276
Figure 19-8:	Scanning the network	. 277
Figure 19-9:	Setting the active path	. 277
Figure 19-10:	Adding a device	. 278
Figure 19-11:	Add Device dialog box - Ethernet adapter	.279
Figure 19-12:	Add Device dialog box - Modbus/TCP master	. 280
Figure 19-13:	Add Device dialog box - Modbus slave	. 281
Figure 19-14:	Properties of the Modbus/TCP slave	. 282
Figure 19-15:	Modbus/TCP slave settings	. 282
Figure 19-16:	Modbus slave channel	. 283
Figure 19-17:	Modbus channel - Inputs	. 284
Figure 19-18:	Modbus channel - Outputs	. 285
Figure 19-19:	Variables assignment	. 285
Figure 19-20:	Assigning the input and output words	. 286
Figure 19-21:	PLC_PRG block	. 287
Figure 19-22:	Example program in ST	. 287
Figure 19-23:	Translating the application and downloading it to the controller	. 288

Figure 20-1:	Hardware installation tool	. 289
Figure 20-2:	Hardware installation tool	.289
Figure 20-3:	Creating a project	. 290
Figure 20-4:	Selecting the controller	. 290
Figure 20-5:	Integrating the new module	291
Figure 20-6:	Selecting a module type	.291
Figure 20-7:	Describing the module	. 292
Figure 20-8:	Module definition	. 292
Figure 20-9:	Device in the project tree	.293
Figure 20-10:	Transmittable process data	.293

### Section 21

Figure 21-1:	Sequence for creating the Modbus project	297
Figure 21-2:	Selecting the Modbus device	299
Figure 21-3:	Generic Modbus device inserted	299
Figure 21-4:	Modbus settings of the EM-MODBUS-GATEWAY-IFS device	300
Figure 21-5:	Creating process data and assigning Modbus function codes	302
Figure 21-6:	All process data used are assigned to the variables	302
Figure 21-7:	Generating diagnostic and control variables	303
Figure 21-8:	Process data assigned to the control and diagnostic variables	303
Figure 21-9:	MB_ASYNC_RW function block	305
Figure 21-10:	Creating the MB_DIAG.ServerID variable (1)	308
Figure 21-11:	Creating the MB_DIAG.ServerID variable (2)	308
Figure 21-12:	Creating the MB_DIAG.ServerID variable (3)	309
Figure 21-13:	MB_DIAG.ServerID variable as "ServerID" in the function block	309
Figure 21-14:	Creating data types	310
Figure 21-15:	Creating a variable	310
Figure 21-16:	"ReadBuffer_1" variable as "ReadBuffer" on the function block	311

Figure 22-1:	Hardware configuration example 1	313
Figure 22-2:	Hardware configuration example 2	315
Figure 22-3:	Hardware configuration example 3	318
Figure 22-4:	Hardware configuration example 4	321
Figure 22-5:	Hardware configuration example 5	324
Figure 22-6:	Hardware configuration example 6	326
Figure 22-7:	Hardware configuration example 7	328
Figure 22-8:	Hardware configuration example 8	330